STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

C204853

CONTRACT AND

CONTRACT BONDS

FOR CONTRACT NO. C204853

WBS 67160.3.1 STATE FUNDED

T.I.P NO. BR-0160

COUNTY OF BRUNSWICK
THIS IS THE ROADWAY & STRUCTURE CONTRACT
ROUTE NUMBER LENGTH 0.313 MILES
LOCATION BRIDGE #15 OVER THE CALABASH RIVER ON NC-179.

CONTRACTOR S & C CONSTRUCTION LLC
ADDRESS 3600 S COLLEGE RD STE E-375
WILMINGTON, NC 28412

BIDS OPENED MAY 16, 2023
CONTRACT EXECUTION 06/02/2023

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

INCLUDES ADDENDUM No.1 DATED 05-10-2023

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **May 16, 2023 AT 02:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID	C204853
WBS	67160.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO.	STATE FUNDED
COUNTY	BRUNSWICK
T.I.P NO.	BR-0160
MILES	0.313
ROUTE NO.	
LOCATION	BRIDGE #15 OVER THE CALABASH RIVER ON NC-179.
TYPE OF WORK	GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURE.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS $30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

CONTRACT No. C204853 IN BRUNSWICK COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **C204853** has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **C204853** in **Brunswick County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

DocuSigned by:
Ronald Elton Davenport, Jr.
F81B6038A47A442...

05/10/2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACTOR PREQUALIFICATION: G-1
INTERESTED PARTIES LIST: G-1
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT: G-3
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM: G-4
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-4
SPECIALTY ITEMS: G-4
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: G-5
STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: G-6
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: G-17
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: G-17
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS: G-32
RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES: G-32
USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): G-32
EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES: G-33
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION: G-33
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: G-33
ELECTRONIC BIDDING: G-34
AWARD LIMITS: G-35
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: G-35
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: G-36
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: G-36
NOTES TO CONTRACTOR: G-41
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: G-41

ROADWAY R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS SSP-1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY SSP-2
ERRATA SSP-5
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES SSP-13
MINIMUM WAGES SSP-14
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION SSP-15
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SSP-23

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL GT-0.1
PAVEMENT MARKINGS PM-1
LIGHTING PLS-1
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION UC-1
UTILITY BY OTHERS UBO-1
EROSION CONTROL EC-1
STRUCTURE / CULVERTS ST-1

PERMITS P-1

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

CONTRACTOR PREQUALIFICATION:

(10-18-22) 102 SP1 G01

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-10, Subarticle 102-2(A) Bidder Prequalification, lines 30-31, delete and replace the first sentence with the following:

Prospective bidders shall obtain prequalification approval at least two business days prior to any letting in which they intend to submit a bid. It is recommended that the prospective bidder file all required statements and documents with the State Prequalifications Engineer no less than 4 weeks before a given letting.

Page 1-11, Subarticle 102-2(B) Purchase Order Bidder Prequalification, lines 16-18, delete and replace the first sentence with the following:

Prospective bidders shall obtain prequalification approval at least two business days prior to any letting in which they intend to submit a bid. It is recommended that the applicant file all required statements and documents with the State Prequalifications Engineer no less than 4 weeks before a given bid opening for their bid to be considered.

Page 1-11, Subarticle 102-2(C) Subcontractor Prequalification, lines 44-45, delete and replace the first sentence with the following:

The subcontractor shall file all required statements and documents with the State Prequalifications Engineer no less than 4 weeks before beginning work.

Page 1-12, Subarticle 102-2(E) Renewal and Requalification, lines 38-40, delete and replace the first sentence with the following:

It is recommended that the renewing or requalifying firm file all required statements and documents with the State Prequalifications Engineer no less than 4 weeks before a given letting for their bid to be considered.

INTERESTED PARTIES LIST:

(6-21-22)(Rev. 7-19-22) 102 SP1 G02

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-12, Article 102-3 PROPOSALS AND PLAN HOLDER LISTS, lines 45-49, delete and replace with the following:

102-3 PROPOSALS AND INTERESTED PARTIES LIST

On Department projects advertised, the prospective bidder shall sign up on the *Interested Parties List* no later than one business day prior to the Letting day of that project, for which he intends to submit a bid. There is no cost for signing up on the *Interested Parties List* that can be found on the Department's website at connect.ncdot.gov/letting.

Page 1-12, Article 102-3 PROPOSALS AND PLAN HOLDER LISTS, lines 1-3, delete and replace the first sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

The proposal will state the location of the contemplated construction and show a schedule of contract items with the approximate quantity of each of these items for which bid prices are invited.

Page 1-14, Article 102-8 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS, lines 30-31, delete and replace the first paragraph with the following:

Prior to submitting a bid on a project, the bidder shall sign up on the *Interested Parties List* in conformance with Article 102-3. The bidder shall submit a unit or lump sum price for every item in the proposal other than items that are authorized alternates to those items for which a bid price has been submitted.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07) 108 SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **June 26, 2023, except Construction Operations that require a lane closure and/or removal of the bridge structure shall not be permitted until September 6, 2023**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **October 28, 2025**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars ($200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12) 108 SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **June 26, 2023, except Construction Operations that require a lane closure and/or removal of the bridge structure shall not be permitted until September 6, 2023**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **May 1, 2025**.

The Department desires that this intermediate contract time be completed by the date of **May 1, 2025** and that the Contractor pursue the work with such labor, equipment and materials as necessary to ensure that this completion date will be met without regard to time extensions and time reliefs provided for in the Specifications. Therefore, as full compensation for all extra costs involved, the Department agrees to pay as a bonus, the sum of **Seven Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars ($ 750,000.00)** to the Contractor for satisfactorily completing this intermediate contract time on or prior to **May 1, 2025**. Should the Contractor fail to complete this intermediate contract time by this completion date, then normal time extension and time reliefs provided in the Specifications will apply and no bonus will be allowed.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Three Thousand Dollars ($ 3,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13) 104 SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control*, *Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding*, *Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation,* and *Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:

(7-15-14) SP1 G18B

No in-water work will be allowed from **April 1st** through **September 30th** of any year.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02) 104 SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
125	Concrete Wearing Surface
128	Pile Driving Equipment Setup for 20” Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer Prestressed Concrete Piles
137	3’-0” x 2’-0” Prestressed Concrete Cored Slabs
138	20” Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer Prestressed Concrete Piles
139	Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Strand

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 7-20-21) 108-6 SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*).

Line #	Description
46-50	Guardrail
51	Fencing
55-59	Signing
63-64	Long-Life Pavement Markings
65	Permanent Pavement Markers
116-120	Lighting
66-84	Utility Construction
85-115	Erosion Control

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:
(11-15-05) (Rev. 11-15-22) 109-8 SP1 G43

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-87, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **$ 2.7912** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Erosion Control Stone	Gal/Ton	0.55
Rip Rap, Class _____	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
> 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to > 11” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
9” to 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to 9” to 11” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
< 9” Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to < 9” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form%20-%20%20Starting%20Nov%202022%20Lettings.pdf

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(4-19-22)(Rev. 5-16-23) SP1 G47

Description and Purpose

Steel price adjustments will be made to the payments due the Contractor for items as defined herein that are permanently incorporated into the work, when the price of raw steel mill products utilized on the contract have fluctuated. The Department will adjust monthly progress payments up or down as appropriate for cost changes in steel according to this provision.

Eligible Items

The list of eligible bid items for steel price adjustment can be found on the Departments website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Eligible%20Bid%20Items%20for%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment.xlsx

Nuts, bolts, anchor bolts, rebar chairs, connecting bands and other miscellaneous hardware associated with these items shall not be included in the price adjustment.

Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the material cost of the steel used in the above products as specified in the Product Relationship Table below. The producing mill is defined as the source of steel product before any fabrication has occurred (e.g., coil, plate, rebar, hot rolled shapes, etc.). No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of fabrication, coating, shipping, storage, etc.

No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date, as defined by the Product Relationship Table below, prior to the letting date.

Bid Submittal Requirements

The successful bidder, within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, shall provide the completed Form SPA-1 to the Department (State Contract Officer or Division Contract Engineer) along with the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets in a single submittal. If Form SPA-1 is not included in the same submittal as the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets, the Contractor will not be eligible for any steel price adjustment for any item in the contract for the life of the contract. Form SPA-1 can be found on the Department's website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Form%20SPA-1.xlsm

The Contractor shall provide Form SPA-1 listing the Contract Line Number, (with corresponding Item Number, Item Description, and Category) for the steel products they wish to have an adjustment calculated. Only the contract items corresponding to the list of eligible item numbers

for steel price adjustment may be entered on Form SPA-1. The Contractor may choose to have steel price adjustment applied to any, all, or none of the eligible items. However, the Contractor's selection of items for steel price adjustment or non-selection (non-participation) may not be changed once Form SPA-1 has been received by the Department. Items the Bidder chooses for steel price adjustment must be designated by writing the word "Yes" in the column titled "Option" by each Pay Item chosen for adjustment. Should the bidder elect an eligible steel price item, the entire quantity of the line item will be subject to the price adjustment for the duration of the Contract. The Bidder's designations on Form SPA-1 must be written in ink or typed and signed by the Bidder (Prime Contractor) to be considered complete. Items not properly designated, designated with "No", or left blank on the Bidder's Form SPA-1 will automatically be removed from consideration for adjustment. No steel items will be eligible for steel price adjustment on this Project if the Bidder fails to return Form SPA-1 in accordance with this provision.

Establishing the Base Price

The Department will use a blend of monthly average prices as reported from the Fastmarkets platform to calculate the monthly adjustment indices (BI and MI). This data is typically available on the first day of the month for the preceding month. The indices will be calculated by the Department for the different categories found on the Product Relationship Table below. For item numbers that include multiple types of steel products, the category listed for that item number will be used for adjusting each steel component.

The bidding index for Category 1 Steel items is **$ 47.40** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 2 Steel items is **$ 72.89** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 3 Steel items is **$ 66.39** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 4 Steel items is **$ 57.03** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 5 Steel items is **$ 59.31** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 6 Steel items is **$ 76.32** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 7 Steel items is **$ 51.48** per hundredweight.
The bidding index represents a selling price of steel based on Fastmarkets data for the month of **March 2023**.

MI = Monthly Index. – in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

Steel Product (Title)	BI, MI*	Adjustment Date for MI	Category
Reinforcing Steel, Bridge Deck, and SIP Forms	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	1
Structural Steel and Encasement Pipe	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	2
Steel H-Piles, Soldier Pile Walls	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	3

Guardrail Items and Pipe Piles	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	4
Fence Items	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	5
Overhead Sign Assembly, Signal Poles, High Mount Standards	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	6
Prestressed Concrete Members	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Cast Date of Member	7

Submit documentation to the Engineer for all items listed in the Contract for which the Contractor is requesting a steel price adjustment.

Submittal Requirements

The items in categories 1,2, and 3, shall be specifically stored, labeled, or tagged, recognizable by color marking, and identifiable by Project for inspection and audit verification immediately upon arrival at the fabricator.

Furnish the following documentation for all steel products to be incorporated into the work and documented on Form SPA-2, found on the Departments website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-2.xlsx

Submit all documentation to the Engineer prior to incorporation of the steel into the completed work. The Department will withhold progress payments for the affected contract line item if the documentation is not provided and at the discretion of the Engineer the work is allowed to proceed. Progress payments will be made upon receipt of the delinquent documentation.

Step 1 (Form SPA -2)

Utilizing Form SPA-2, submit separate documentation packages for each line item from Form SPA-1 for which the Contractor opted for a steel price adjustment. For line items with multiple components of steel, each component should be listed separately. Label each SPA-2 documentation package with a unique number as described below.

a. Documentation package number: (Insert the contract line-item) - (Insert sequential package number beginning with “1”).
   Example: 412 - 1,
   412 - 2,
   424 – 1,
   424 – 2,
   424 – 3, etc.
b. The steel product quantity in pounds
   i. The following sources should be used, in declining order of precedence, to determine the weight of steel/iron, based on the Engineers decision:
      1. Department established weights of steel/iron by contract pay item per pay unit;

2. Approved Shop Drawings;
3. Verified Shipping Documents;
4. Contract Plans;
5. Standard Drawing Sheets;
6. Industry Standards (i.e., AISC Manual of Steel Construction, AWWA Standards, etc.); and
7. Manufacture's data.

ii. Any item requiring approved shop drawings shall have the weights of steel calculated and shown on the shop drawings or submitted and certified separately by the fabricator.

c. The date the steel product, subject to adjustment, was shipped from the producing mill (Categories 1-3), received on the project (Categories 4-6), or casting date (Category 7).

Step 2 (Monthly Calculator Spreadsheet)

For each month, upon the incorporation of the steel product into the work, provide the Engineer the following:

1) Completed NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet, summarizing all the steel submittal packages (Form SPA-2) actually incorporated into the completed work in the given month.
   a. Contract Number
   b. Bidding Index Reference Month
   c. Contract Completion Date or Revised Completion Date
   d. County, Route, and Project TIP information
   e. Item Number
   f. Line-Item Description
   g. Submittal Number from Form SPA-2
   h. Adjustment date
   i. Pounds of Steel
2) An affidavit signed by the Contractor stating the documentation provided in the NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet is true and accurate.

Price Adjustment Conditions

Download the Monthly Steel Adjustment Spreadsheet with the most current reference data from the Department's website each month at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-3%20NCDOT%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment%20Calculator.xlsx

If the monthly Fastmarkets data is not available, the data for the most recent immediately preceding month will be used as the basis for adjustment.

Price Adjustment Calculations

The price adjustment will be determined by comparing the percentage of change in index value listed in the proposal (BI) to the monthly index value (MI). (See included sample examples).

Weights and date of shipment must be documented as required herein. The final price adjustment dollar value will be determined by multiplying this percentage increase or decrease in the index by the represented quantity of steel incorporated into the work, and the established bidding index (BI) subject to the limitations herein.

Price increase/decrease will be computed as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

MI = Monthly Shipping Index. – in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

Q = Quantity of steel, product, pounds actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

Calculations for price adjustment shall be shown separate from the monthly progress estimate and will not be included in the total cost of work for determination of progress or for extension of Contract time in accordance with Subarticle 108-10(B)(1).

Any apparent attempt to unbalance bids in favor of items subject to price adjustment may result in rejection of the bid proposal.

Adjustments will be paid or charged to the Contractor only. Any Contractor receiving an adjustment under this provision shall distribute the proper proportional part of such adjustments to the subcontractor who performed the applicable work.

Delays to the work caused by steel shortages may be justification for a Contract time extension but will not constitute grounds for claims for standby equipment, extended office overhead, or other costs associated with such delays.

If an increase in the steel material price is anticipated to exceed 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor must notify the Department within 7 days prior to purchasing the material. Upon receipt of such notification, the Department will direct the Contractor to either (1) proceed with the work or (2) suspend the work and explore the use of alternate options.

If the decrease in the steel material exceeds 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor may submit to the Department additional market index information specific to the item in question to dispute the decrease. The Department will review this information and determine if the decrease is warranted.

When the steel product adjustment date, as defined in the Product Relationship Table, is after the approved contract completion date, the steel price adjustments will be based on the lesser value

of either the MI for the month of the approved contract completion date or the MI for the actual adjustment date.

If the price adjustment is based on estimated material quantities for that time, and a revision to the total material quantity is made in a subsequent or final estimate, an appropriate adjustment will be made to the price adjustment previously calculated. The adjustment will be based on the same indices used to calculate the price adjustment which is being revised. If the adjustment date of the revised material quantity cannot be determined, the adjustment for the quantity in question, will be based on the indices utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the last initial documentation package submission, for the steel product subject to adjustment, that was incorporated into the particular item of work, for which quantities are being finalized.
Example: Structural steel for a particular bridge was provided for in three different shipments with each having a different mill shipping date. The quantity of structural steel actually used for the bridge was calculated and a steel price adjustment was made in a progress payment. At the conclusion of the work an error was found in the plans of the final quantity of structural steel used for the bridge. The quantity to be adjusted cannot be directly related to any one of the three mill shipping dates. The steel price adjustment for the quantity in question would be calculated using the indices that were utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the quantity of structural steel represented by the last initial structural steel documentation package submission. The package used will be the one with the greatest sequential number.

Extra Work/Force Account:

When steel products, as specified herein, are added to the contract as extra work, in accordance with the provisions of Article 104-7 or 104-3, the Engineer will determine and specify in the supplemental agreement, the need for application of steel price adjustments on a case-by-case basis. No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date prior to the supplemental agreement execution date. Price adjustments will be made as provided herein, except the Bidding Index will be based on the month in which the supplemental agreement pricing was executed.

For work performed on force account basis, reimbursement of actual material costs, along with the specified overhead and profit markup, will be considered to include full compensation for the current cost of steel and no steel price adjustments will be made.

Examples **Form SPA-2**

Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form

Contract Number __C203394_____ Bid Reference Month __January 2019__

Submittal Date ___8/31/2019_____

Contract Line Item _____237_____

Line Item Description __APPROX….LBS Structural Steel_____

Sequential Submittal Number _____2_____

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Structural Steel	Structure 3, Spans A-C	1,200,000	May 4, 2020
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes	Structure 3 Spans A-C	35,000	July 14, 2020
		Total Pounds of Steel	1,235,000	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name Signature

Examples **Form SPA-2**

Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form

Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019

Submittal Date August 31, 2019

Contract Line Item 237

Line Item Description SUPPORT, OVRHD SIGN STR -DFEB – STA 36+00

Sequential Submittal Number 2

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Tubular Steel (Vertical legs)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	12000	December 11, 2021
PDQ Mill	4” Tubular steel (Horizontal legs)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	5900	December 11, 2021
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes (see quote)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	1300	December 11, 2021
	Catwalk assembly	-DFEB – STA 36+00	2000	December 11, 2021
Nucor	Flat plate	-DFEB – STA 36+00	650	December 11, 2021
		Total Pounds of Steel	21,850	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name _____ Signature _____

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on September 17, 2019

Line Item 635 “Structural Steel” has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was $36.12/CWT = BI

450,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for May 2021 was $64.89/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $36.12/ CWT

MI = $64.89 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($64.89 / $36.12 – 1) = (1.79651 – 1) = 0.79651162791

Q = 450,000 lbs.

SPA = 0.79651162791x $36.12 x (450,000/100)

SPA = 0.79651162791* $36.12 *4,500

SPA = $129,465 pay adjustment to Contractor for Structural Steel (Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60)

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (decrease)

Project bid on December 18, 2018

Line Item 635 Structural Steel has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was $46.72/CWT = BI

600,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, August 2020.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for August 2020 was $27.03/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $46.72/ CWT

MI = $27.03 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($27.03/ $46.72–1) = (0.57855–1) = -0.421446917808

Q = 600,000 lbs.

SPA = -0.421446917808 * $46.72 * (600,000/100)

SPA = -0.421446917808 * $46.72 *6,000

SPA = $ 118,140.00 Credit to the Department for Structural Steel (Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68)

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on July 16, 2020

Line Item 614 Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab has a plan quantity of 241974 lbs.

Bidding Index Reference Month was May 2020. Bidding Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) in the proposal was $29.21/CWT = BI

51,621 lbs. of reinforcing steel and 52,311 lbs. of epoxy coated reinforcing steel for Structure 2 at Station 107+45.55 -L- was shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) for May 2021 was $43.13/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $29.21/ CWT

MI = $43.13 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($43.13 / $29.21 – 1) = (1.47655 – 1) = 0.47654912701

Q = 103932 lbs.

SPA = 0. 47654912701 * $29.21 * (103,932/100)

SPA = 0. 47654912701 * $29.21 *1,039.32

SPA = $14,467.33 Pay Adjustment to Contractor for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) at Station 107+45.55 -L-

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 7-19-22) 108-2 SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	Fiscal Year	Progress (% of Dollar Value)
2024	(7/01/23 - 6/30/24)	**68**% of Total Amount Bid
2025	(7/01/24 - 6/30/25)	**32**% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 8-17-21) 102-15(J) SP1 G66

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE Goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Combined MBE/WBE Goal: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

Replacement / Substitution – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf

RF-1 *MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

Combined MBE/WBE Goal

The Combined MBE/WBE Goal for this project is **2.0 %**

The Combined Goal was established utilizing the following anticipated participation for Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **1.0 %**

(1) *If the anticipated MBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.

(2) *If the anticipated MBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **1.0 %**

(1) *If the anticipated WBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.

(2) *If the anticipated WBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

The Bidder is required to submit only participation to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Combined Goal may be met by submitting all MBE participation, all WBE participation, or a combination of MBE and WBE participation.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.
https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

(1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.

(2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.

(3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

(1) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is more than zero,*

(a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.

(b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.

(2) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goal.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds $500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE /WBE Goal by $1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information

electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be achieved.

(1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).

(C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's

responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

(G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.

(2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.

(3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Prequalification Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Prequalification Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 *(Joint Check Notification Form)* and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds true for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to

the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE/ WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE/ WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.

(2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made

to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.

(5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.

(6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

(a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
(b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
(c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
(d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
(e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
(f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
(g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
(h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;
(i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
(j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE contractor after contract award.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

(2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

(a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.
(b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

(3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.

(4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

(1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

(2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

(3) Exception: If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 *(DBE Replacement Request)*. If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE,

the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE/WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:

(7-1-95) 102-14 SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87* of the *General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:

(11-17-20) SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216 Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):

(8-20-19) SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107 *Small UAS Rule*, NC GS 15A-300.2 *Regulation of launch and recovery sites,* NC GS 63-95 *Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems*, NC GS 63-96 *Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system,* and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

Prior to beginning operations, the Contractor shall complete the NCDOT UAS – Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:

(1-19-21) 107 SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 8-16-22) 450 SP1 G112 B

Subsurface information is available on the structure portion of this project.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12) 104-10 SP1 G125

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in* accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

ELECTRONIC BIDDING:

(2-19-19) 101, 102, 103 SP1 G140

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-4, Article 101-3, DEFINITIONS, BID (OR PROPOSAL) *Electronic Bid,* line 1, replace “Bid Express®” with “the approved electronic bidding provider”.

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B), Electronic Bids, lines 39-40, replace “to Bid Express®” with “via the approved electronic bidding provider”.

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B)(1), Electronic Bids, line 41, delete “from Bid Express®”

Page 1-17, Subarticle 102-9(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 21, replace “Bid Express® miscellaneous folder within the .ebs” with “electronic submittal”.

Page 1-29, Subarticle 103-4(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 32, replace “.ebs miscellaneous data file of Expedite” with “electronic submittal file”

AWARD LIMITS:

(4-19-22) 103 SP1 G141

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-29, Subarticle 103-4(C), Award Limits, line 4-8, delete and replace the first sentence in the first paragraph with the following:

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened in the same letting and who desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the form Award Limits on Multiple Projects for each project subject to the award limit.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03) 108 SP1 G145

(A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.

(B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 12-15-20) 105-16, 225-2, 16 SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

(A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.

(C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

(A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours

notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

(1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

(a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
(b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
(c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
(d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
(e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
(f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
(g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
(h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
(i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
(j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
(k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

(2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

(a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.

(b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.

(c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.

(d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.

(e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.

(f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.

(g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.

(h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.

(i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

(3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:

(a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.

(b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.

(c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.

(d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.

(e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.

(f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.

(g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.

(h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.

(i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.

(j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

(1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
(2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
(3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

(1) Seeding and Mulching
(2) Temporary Seeding
(3) Temporary Mulching
(4) Sodding
(5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
(6) Erosion control blanket installation
(7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
(8) Turbidity curtain installation
(9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
(10) Ditch liner/matting installation
(11) Inlet protection
(12) Riprap placement
(13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
(14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA), Notice of Violation (NOV),* or C*ease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

(A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
(B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
(C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
(D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
(E) Cheating or copying another candidate’s work on an examination.
(F) Intentional falsification of records.
(G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
(H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
(I) Suspension or revocation of one’s certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and *Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

NOTES TO CONTRACTOR:

The Contractor's attention is directed to page P-92, Conditions 20 and 21 of the project permit regarding the necessary reviews required by the DCM. The Contractor shall provide thirty (30) days' notice to the Engineer to ensure compliance with the CAMA permit.

If the Contractor proposes to use the existing structure for construction of the proposed bridge, any analysis and strengthening of the existing structure (if necessary), including but not limited to crutch bents, bracing, plating, etc. will be the responsibility of the contractor. No separate measurement or payment will be made for this work as the cost of such shall be included in the contract unit or lump sum prices bid for the various proposed bridge construction pay items.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 4-5-19) 105-16, 230, 801 SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

(A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or

(B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the

standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

(C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

(D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix,* available at https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed. No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ROADWAY

METHOD OF CLEARING – MODIFIED METHOD III:

(4-6-06) (Rev.8-18-15) 200 SP2 R02B(Revised)

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Modified Method "III" shown on Sheet 2C-05 of the plans. Conventional clearing methods may be used unless permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02) 235, 560 SP2 R45 A

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading.* If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* for *Borrow Excavation*.

MANUFACTURED QUARRY FINES IN EMBANKMENTS:

(01-17-17) 235 SP02 R72(Rev)

Description

This specification addresses the use of manufactured quarry fines that are not classified as select materials. The specification allows the Contractor an option, with the approval of the Engineer, to use manufactured quarry fines (MQFs) in embankments as a substitute for conventional borrow material. Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision and detail. Geotextile for pavement stabilization is required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at embankment locations where manufactured quarry fines are utilized and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Manufactured Quarry Fines.
Site specific approval of MQFs material will be required prior to beginning construction as detailed in the preconstruction requirements of this provision.

The following MQFs are unacceptable:

(A) Frozen material,
(B) Material with a maximum dry unit weight of less than 90 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T-99 Method A or C.
(C) Material with greater than 80% by weight Passing the #200 sieve

Collect and transport MQFs in a manner that will prevent nuisances and hazards to public health and safety. Moisture condition the MQFs as needed and transport in covered trucks to prevent dusting. If MQFs are blended with natural earth material, follow Borrow Criteria in Section 1018 of the *Standard Specifications.*

Geotextiles

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. If the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision is not included elsewhere in this contract, then it along with a detail will be incorporated as part of the contractors request to use. Notification of subgrade elevation, sampling and waiting period as required in the Construction Methods section of the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision are not required.

Preconstruction Requirements

When MQFs are to be used as a substitute for earth borrow material, request written approval from the Engineer at least ninety (90) days in advance of the intent to use MQFs and include the following details:

(A) Description, purpose and location of project.
(B) Estimated start and completion dates of project.
(C) Estimated volume of MQFs to be used on project with specific locations and construction details of the placement.
(D) The names, address, and contact information for the generator of the MQFs.
(E) Physical location of the site at which the MQFs were generated.

The Engineer will forward this information to the State Materials Engineer for review and material approval.

Construction Methods

Place MQFs in the core of the embankment section with at least 4 feet of earth cover to the outside limits of the embankments or subgrade.

Construct embankments by placing MQFs in level uniform lifts with no more than a lift of 10 inches and compacted to at least a density of 95 percent as determined by test methods in AASHTO T-99, Determination of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, Method A or C depending upon particle size of the product. Provide a moisture content at the time of compaction of within 4 percent of optimum but not greater than one percent above optimum as determined by AASHTO T-99, Method A or C.

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall

be used. See Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision for geotextile type and construction method.

Measurement and Payment

Borrow Excavation will be measured by truck volume and paid in cubic yards in accordance with Article 230-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. As an alternate weigh tickets can be provided and payment made by converting weight to cubic yards based on the verifiable unit weight. Where the pay item for *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading.*

Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is included in the original contract the material will be measured and paid in square yards (see Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision). Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is not included in the original contract then no payment will be made for this item and will be considered incidental to the use of MQFs in embankment.

CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY CULVERT PIPE:

(9-21-21) 305, 310 SP3 R34

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-5, Article 305-2, MATERIALS, add the following after line 16:

Item	**Section**
Waterborne Paint	1080-9
Hot Bitumen	1081-3

Page 3-5, Article 305-3, CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following after line 24:

Coating must be applied to the aluminum when in contact with concrete. Immediately prior to coating, aluminum surfaces to be coated shall be cleaned by a method that will remove all dirt, oil, grease, chips, and other foreign substances. Aluminum to be coated shall be given one coat of suitable quality coating such as:

Approved waterborne paint (Section 1080-9)
Approved Hot Bitumen (Section 1081-3)

Other coating materials may be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Page 3-7, Article 310-6, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 6-11, delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Select bedding and backfill material and coating will be included in the cost of the installed pipe. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, equipment, and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

CULVERT PIPE:

(8-20-19)(Rev. 5-17-22) 305,310 SP3 R35

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-5, Article 305-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 12-14, replace with the following:

Where shown in the plans, the Contractor may use reinforced concrete pipe, aluminum alloy pipe, aluminized corrugated steel pipe, galvanized corrugated steel pipe, HDPE pipe, Polypropylene pipe or PVC pipe in accordance with the following requirements.

Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 16:

Item	**Section**
Polypropylene Pipe	1032-9
Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe	1032-3

Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 9:

Item	**Section**
Polypropylene Pipe	1032-9
Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe	1032-3

Page 3-6, Article 310-4 SIDE DRAIN PIPE, lines 24-25, replace the first sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Where shown in the plans, side drain pipe may be Class II reinforced concrete pipe, aluminized corrugated steel pipe, galvanized corrugated steel pipe, corrugated aluminum alloy pipe, Polypropylene pipe, HDPE pipe or PVC pipe.

Page 3-7, Article 310-5 PIPE END SECTIONS, lines 2-4, replace the second sentence with the following:

Both corrugated steel and concrete pipe end sections will work on concrete pipe, corrugated steel pipe, Polypropylene pipe and HDPE smooth lined corrugated plastic pipe.

Page 3-7, Article 310-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following after line 14:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
__″ Polypropylene Pipe	Linear Foot

Page 10-60, add Article 1032-9:

(A) General

Use polypropylene pipe from sources participating in the Department's Polypropylene Pipe QA/QC Program. A list of participating sources is available from the Materials and Tests Unit. The Department will remove a manufacturer of polypropylene pipe from this program if the monitoring efforts indicated that non-specification material is being

provided or test procedures are not being followed.

Use polypropylene culvert pipe that meets AASHTO M 330 for Type S or Type D, or ASTM F2881 or ASTM F2764 Double or Triple wall; and has been evaluated by NTPEP.

(B) End Treatments, Pipe Tees and Elbows

End treatments, pipe tees and elbows shall meet AASHTO M 330, Section 7.7, or ASTM F2764, Section 6.6.

(C) Marking

Clearly mark each section of pipe, end section, tee and elbow and other accessories according to the Department's Polypropylene Pipe QC/QA Program:

(1) AASHTO or ASTM Designation
(2) The date of manufacture
(3) Name or trademark of the manufacturer

When polypropylene pipe, end sections, tees and elbows have been inspected and accepted a sticker will be applied to the inside of the pipe. Do no use pipe sections, flared end sections, tees or elbows which do not have this seal of approval.

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-16-18) 422 SP4 R02A

Description

Bridge approach fills consist of backfilling behind bridge end bents with select material or aggregate to support all or portions of bridge approach slabs. Install drains to drain water from bridge approach fills and geotextiles to separate approach fills from embankment fills, ABC and natural ground as required. For bridge approach fills behind end bents with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) abutment walls, reinforce bridge approach fills with MSE wall reinforcement connected to end bent caps. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02 or Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

Define bridge approach fill types as follows:

Approach Fills – Bridge approach fills in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02 or Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10;

Standard Approach Fill – Type I Standard Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01;

Modified Approach Fill – Type II Modified Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.02 and

Reinforced Approach Fill – Type III Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with Roadway

Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geotextiles, Type 1	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044

Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for standard and modified approach fills. For an approach fill behind a bridge end bent with an MSE abutment wall, backfill the reinforced approach fill with the same aggregate type approved for the reinforced zone in the accepted MSE wall submittal. For MSE wall aggregate, reinforcement and connector materials, see the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* provision. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For PVC drain pipes, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place separation geotextiles or aggregate until approach fill dimensions and foundation material are approved.

For reinforced approach fills, cast MSE wall reinforcement or connectors into end bent cap backwalls within 3" of locations shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. Install MSE wall reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. If a reinforced approach fill is designed with geogrid reinforcement embedded in an end bent cap, cut geogrids to the required lengths and after securing ends of geogrids in place, reroll and rewrap portions of geogrids not embedded in the cap to protect geogrids from damage. Before placing aggregate, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so that it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with separation geotextiles or MSE wall reinforcement.

Install continuous perforated PVC drain pipes with perforations pointing down in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02. Connect drain pipes to outlet pipes just beyond wing walls. Connect PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and place outlet pads in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Install drain pipes so water drains towards outlets. If the groundwater elevation is above drain pipe elevations, raise drains up to maintain positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material or aggregate in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate for reinforced approach fills in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except compact fine aggregate to a density of at least 98%. Compact select material for standard or modified approach fills and coarse aggregate for reinforced approach fills with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, MSE wall reinforcement or drains when placing and compacting select material or aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics or drain pipes until they are covered with at least 8" of select material or aggregate. Replace any damaged geosynthetics or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap separation geotextiles over select material or aggregate as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01 or 2018 Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

Measurement and Payment

Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station ____, *Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station ____* and *Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station ____* will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing geotextiles and drains, compacting backfill and supplying select material, aggregate, separation geotextiles, drain pipes, pipe sleeves, outlet pipes and pads and any incidentals necessary to construct approach fills behind bridge end bents.

The contract lump sum price for *Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station ____* will also be full compensation for supplying and connecting MSE wall reinforcement to end bent caps but not designing MSE wall reinforcement and connectors. The cost of designing reinforcement and connectors for reinforced approach fills behind bridge end bents with MSE abutment walls will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. __*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station ____	Lump Sum
Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station ____	Lump Sum
Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station ____	Lump Sum

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS – GEOTEXTILE:

(5-17-22) SP4 R03

Place a single layer of Type 5 Geotextile one foot below the approach slab for the full width and length of the approach fill. Type 5 Geotextile shall meet the requirements of Section 1056 of the *Standard Specifications*. This revision applies to Roadway Standard 422.01, 422.02, 422.03 and Detail in Lieu of Standard 422DO10.

No separate measurement or payment will be made for the work required by this provision as the cost of such work shall be included in the lump sum price bid for *Type I Standard Approach Fill Station _____, Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station _____* or *Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station _____*.

PILES:

(10-19-21)(Rev. 12-20-22) 450 SP4 R05

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 4-65, Article 450-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 8-9, replace the fourth sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Galvanize, metallize, restrike, redrive, splice, cut off and build up piles and perform predrilling, spudding and pile driving analyzer testing as necessary or required.

Page 4-65, Article 450-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 14-16, replace the third paragraph with the following:

The estimated pile lengths shown in the plans are sufficient for the minimum required pile embedment and penetration and are estimates of the pile lengths needed for required driving resistance. For prestressed concrete piles, use estimated pile lengths for pile order lengths or the Engineer will provide pile order lengths based on testing prestressed concrete piles with the pile driving analyzer (PDA). For bridges with staged construction and pile order lengths based on testing prestressed concrete piles with the PDA, order lengths for latter stages will not be provided until pile driving for previous stage of construction is complete.

Page 4-66, Article 450-3(C) Pile Accessories, line 14, insert the following as the second, third and fourth sentence of the first paragraph:

Steel pile points for steel pipe piles include pipe pile cutting shoes and conical points. Use "inside fit" pipe pile cutting shoes, i.e., cutting shoes with an outside diameter equal to the pipe pile diameter. Use pipe pile plates with a diameter equal to the pipe pile diameter.

Page 4-66, Article 450-3(D) Driven Piles, lines 37-39, replace the fourth paragraph with the following:

Redrive piles raised or moved laterally due to driving adjacent piles. For initial drive of prestressed concrete piles below a depth of 10 ft or 20% of pile length, whichever is greater, drive each pile continuously except to pause driving for one hour or less to change pile cushions and remove templates. Design and construct templates so prestressed concrete piles can be driven to pile cut-off without exceeding the one-hour time limit. When a prestressed concrete pile attains the required resistance and pile penetration, do not drive the pile any further to avoid cutting off the pile. If a prestressed concrete pile does not have the minimum required driving resistance when the pile head is 1 ft above pile cut-off, stop driving the pile.

Page 4-68, Article 450-3(D)(3) Required Driving Resistance, lines 10-11, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Stop driving piles if "refusal" is reached. Refusal occurs at 240 blows per foot (20 blows per inch) or any equivalent set (maximum set of 1/2 inch in 10 blows) with the required stroke as per the pile driving criteria.

Page 4-68, Article 450-3(D)(4) Restriking and Redriving Piles, lines 13-15, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

If piles do not attain the required resistance with the estimated or order lengths, the Engineer may require the Contractor to stop driving piles, wait and restrike or redrive piles to attain the required resistance.

Page 4-69, Article 450-3(F) Pile Driving Analyzer, lines 16-18, replace the first and second sentences of the second paragraph with the following:

Test piles in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Provide piles for PDA testing with lengths shown in the plans.

Page 4-69, Article 450-3(F)(1) PDA Testing, line 33 and 34, replace the fifth sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

The PDA Operator or Engineer may require modified pile installation procedures during driving, including but not limited to driving piles deeper or to a higher driving resistance than stated in the plans.

Page 4-71, Article 450-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 27-28, replace the second sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Steel piles will be measured as the pile length before installation minus any pile cut-offs. Prestressed concrete piles will be measured as the authorized pile length before installation.

Page 4-71, Article 450-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 40-45, replace the fifth paragraph with the following:

After steel piles attain the required resistance and pile penetration and at the Contractor's option, drive piles to grade instead of cutting off steel piles provided the remaining portions of steel piles do not exceed 5 ft and steel piles can be driven without damage or exceeding the maximum stroke or refusal. When this occurs, the additional pile length driven will be measured and paid at the contract unit prices for ____ *Steel Piles* and ____ *Galvanized Steel Piles*.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2018 Standard Specifications.*

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **$ 641.88** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **April 1, 2023**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:
(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16) 610 SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX PAVEMENTS:
(2-20-18) (Rev.1-15-19) 610, 1012 SP6 R65

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-14, Table 609-3, LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 609-3
LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS

Mix Property	Limits of Precision
25.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
19.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
12.5 mm sieve (Intermediate & Type P-57)	± 6.0%
9.5 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
4.75 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
2.36 mm sieve (All Mixes, except S4.75A)	± 5.0%
1.18 mm sieve (S4.75A)	± 5.0%
0.075 mm sieve (All Mixes)	± 2.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.5%
Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm})	± 0.020
Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb})	± 0.030
TSR	± 15.0%
QA retest of prepared QC Gyratory Compacted Volumetric Specimens	± 0.015
Retest of QC Core Sample	± 1.2% (% Compaction)
Comparison QA Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Verification Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
Density Gauge Comparison of QC Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Density Gauge Verification Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)

Page 6-17, Table 610-1, MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-1
MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT

Binder Grade	JMF Temperature
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 76-22	300 - 325°F

Page 6-17, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 38-39, delete the fourth paragraph.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), line 12, replace "SF9.5A" with "S9.5B".

Page 6-18, Table 610-3, MIX DESIGN CRITERIA, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-3
MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Mix Type	Design ESALs millions [A]	Binder PG Grade	Compaction Levels G_{mm} @ N_{ini}	Compaction Levels G_{mm} @ N_{des}	Max. Rut Depth (mm)	Volumetric Properties [B] VMA % Min.	VTM %	VFA Min.-Max.	$\%G_{mm}$ @ N_{ini}
S4.75A	< 1	64 - 22	6	50	11.5	16.0	4.0 - 6.0	65 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5B	0 - 3	64 - 22	6	50	9.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5C	3 - 30	64 - 22	7	65	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S9.5D	> 30	76 - 22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I19.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
B25.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
	Design Parameter					**Design Criteria**			
All Mix Types	Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{0.075}$ / P_{be})					0.6 - 1.4 [C]			
	Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) [D]					85% Min. [E]			

A. Based on 20 year design traffic.
B. Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to N_{des} as modified by the Department.
C. Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{0.075}$ / P_{be}) for Type S4.75A is 1.0 - 2.0.
D. NCDOT-T-283 (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required).
E. TSR for Type S4.75A & B25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.

Page 6-19, Table 610-5, BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%), replace with the following:

TABLE 610-5
BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%)

Mix Type	%RBR ≤ 20%	21% ≤ %RBR ≤ 30%	%RBR ≥ 30%
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64-22	PG 64-22[A]	PG-58-28
S9.5D, OGFC	PG 76-22[B]	n/a	n/a

A. If the mix contains any amount of RAS, the virgin binder shall be PG 58-28.
B. Maximum Recycled Binder Replacement (%RBR) is 18% for mixes using PG 76-22 binder.

Page 6-20, Table 610-6, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-6
PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT

Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0C	35°F
I19.0C	35°F
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C	40°F [A]
S9.5D	50°F

A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 34-35, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use an MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade on Interstate, US Routes, and NC Routes (primary routes) that have 4 or more lanes and median divided.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 36-38, delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Use MTV for all ramps, loops, Y-line that have 4 or more lanes and are median divided, full width acceleration lanes, full width deceleration lanes, and full width turn lanes that are greater than 1000 feet in length.

Page 6-23, Table 610-7, DENSITY REQUIREMENTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-7
DENSITY REQUIREMENTS

Mix Type	Minimum % G_{mm} (Maximum Specific Gravity)
S4.75A	85.0 [A]
S9.5B	90.0
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0

A. Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lbs/sy or higher.

Page 6-24, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING, lines 35-36, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Final surface testing is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-26, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 29-30, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Areas excluded from testing by the profiler may be tested using a 10-foot straightedge in accordance with Article 610-12.

Page 6-27, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 41-46, delete the eighth and ninth sentence of this paragraph and replace with the following:

Take profiles over the entire length of the final surface travel lane pavement exclusive of structures, approach slabs, paved shoulders, tapers, or other irregular shaped areas of pavement, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Test in accordance with this provision all mainline travel lanes, full width acceleration or deceleration lanes and collector lanes.

Page 6-28, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 1-2, delete these two lines.

Page 6-32, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, replace with the following:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75A	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D	Ton

Page 10-30, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES, replace with the following:

TABLE 1012-1
AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES[A]

Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Angularity[B] % Minimum	Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum	Sand Equivalent % Minimum	Flat and Elongated 5 : 1 Ratio % Maximum
Test Method	*ASTM D5821*	*AASHTO T 304*	*AASHTO T 176*	*ASTM D4791*
S4.75A; S9.5B	75 / -	40	40	-
S9.5C; I19.0C; B25.0C	95 / 90	45	45	10
S9.5D	100 / 100	45	50	10
OGFC	100 / 100	45	45	10
UBWC	100 / 85	45	45	10

A. Requirements apply to the design aggregate blend.
B. 95 / 90 denotes that 95% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 90% has 2 or more fractured faces.

SUPPLEMENTAL SURVEYING:
(4-20-21) 801 SP8 R03

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 8-7, Article 801-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 10-11, replace with the following:

Supplemental Surveying Office Calculations will be paid at the stated price of $85.00 per hour. *Supplemental Field Surveying* will be paid at the stated price of $145.00 per hour. The

42" SLOTTED VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER WITH MOMENT SLAB:

Description

The Contractor shall construct 42" Slotted Vertical Concrete Barrier with Moment Slab

as shown in the plans, details, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*:

Item	**Section**
Portland Cement Concrete	1000-4
Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel	1070-7

Measurement and Payment

42" Slotted Vertical Concrete Barrier with Moment Slab will be paid for at the lump sum contract price. Such price and payment will include all materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.
Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
42" Slotted Vertical Concrete Barrier with Moment Slab	Lump Sum

PEDESTRIAN HANDRAIL:

(8-28-09) SPD 8-600

Furnish and install steel pipe handrail at locations as shown in the plans, in accordance with the detail in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Pedestrian Handrail will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of steel pipe handrail measured along the top of the handrail to the nearest 0.1 of a foot. Such price and payment shall be full compensation for fabricating, furnishing, installing, painting and all incidentals necessary to satisfactorily install the handrail.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pedestrian Handrail	Linear Foot

GUARDRAIL END UNITS & TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE - TL-3:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 5-16-23) 862 SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail end units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

Furnish guardrail end units listed on the NCDOT APL. Units shall not be modified by the manufacturer and installer once approved and on the NCDOT APL.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail end unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail end unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail End Units, Type TL-3	Each
Temporary Guardrail End Units, Type TL-3	Each

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS AND TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS:

(1-16-2018) 862 SP8 R70

Guardrail anchor units will be in accordance with the details in the plans and the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 8-42, Article 862-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following:

Guardrail Anchor Units, Type ___ and Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units Type ___ will be measured and paid as units of each completed and accepted. No separate measurement will be made of any rail, terminal sections, posts, offset blocks, concrete, hardware or any other components of the completed unit that are within the pay limits shown in the plans for the unit as all such components will be considered to be part of the unit.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type ____	Each
Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units, Type ___	Each

IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE TL-3:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 12-18-18) SP8 R75

Description

Furnish and install impact attenuator units and any components necessary to connect the impact attenuator units in accordance with the manufacturer's requirement, the details in the plans and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

Furnish impact attenuator units listed on the Approved Products List at https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/ or approved equal. Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

(A) FHWA acceptance letter for each impact attenuator unit certifying it meets the requirements of the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH-16), Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

(B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each impact attenuator unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the impact attenuator unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

If the median width is 40 feet or less, the Contractor shall supply NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units.

If the median width is greater than 40 feet, the Contractor may use GATING or NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units.

Measurement and Payment

Impact Attenuator Unit, Type TL-3 will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per each. Such prices and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, furnishing, installing and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Impact Attenuator Units, Type TL-3	Each

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(9-15-20) 1000, 1014, 1024 SP10 R01

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-6, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1
REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE

Class of Concrete	Min. Compressive Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Maximum Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non-Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Units	*psi*					*inch*	*inch*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*
AA	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	3.5[A]	---	639	715	---	---
AA Slip Form	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	1.5	---	639	715	---	---
Drilled Pier	4500	---	---	0.450	0.450	---	5 – 7 dry 7 - 9	---	---	640	800

							wet				
A	3000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5 [A]	4.0	564	---	602	---
B	2500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine placed 2.5 [A] hand placed	4.0	508	---	545	---
Sand Light-weight	4500	---	0.420	---	---	4.0 [A]	---	715	---	---	---
Latex Modified	3000 (at 7 days)	0.400	0.400	---	---	6.0	---	658	---	---	---
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. (at 56 days)	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	100	as needed
Pavement	4500 Design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	---	---	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand placed	---	526	---	---	---
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	---	---	6.0	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestressed	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	---	---	8.0	---	564	as needed	---	---

A. The slump may be increased to 6 inches, provided the increase in slump is achieved by adding a chemical admixture conforming to Section 1024-3. In no case shall the water-cement ratio on the approved design be exceeded. Concrete exhibiting segregation and/or excessive bleeding will be rejected. Utilizing an Admixture to modify slump does not relinquish the contractor's responsibility to ensure the final product quality and overall configuration meets design specifications. Caution should be taken when placing these modified mixes on steep grades to prevent unintended changes to the set slope.

HIGH STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR DRIVEWAYS:

(11-21-00) (Rev. 1-17-12) 848 SP10 R02

Use high early strength concrete for all driveways shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 848 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

THERMOPLASTIC INTERMIXED BEAD TESTING:

7-19-22 1087 SP10 R04

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-183, Subarticle 1087-7(B) Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Material Composition, delete line 34 and 35.

Page 10-184, Article 1087-8 MATERIAL CERTIFICATION, delete and replace with the following after line 34:

Drop-on Glass Beads	Type 3 Material Certification and Type 4 Material Certification
Intermix Glass Beads	Type 2 Material Certification and Type 3 Material Certification
Paint	Type 3 Material Certification
Removable Tape	Type 3 Material Certification
Thermoplastic	Type 3 Material Certification and Type 4 Material Certification
Cold Applied Plastic	Type 2 Material Certification and Type 3 Material Certification
Polyurea	Type 2 Material Certification and Type 3 Material Certification

THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL – COLOR TESTING:

3-19-19 1087 SP10 R05

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Pages 10-183 and 10-184, Subarticle 1087-7(D)(1)(b) Yellow, lines 9-11, delete and replace with the following:

Obtain Color Values Y,x,y per ASTM E1349 using C/2° illuminant/observer.
Results shall be Y ≥ 45%, and x,y shall fall within PR#1 chart chromaticity limits.

POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL – TYPE 2 TYPICAL CERTIFIED MILL TEST REPORT:

3-19-19 1087 SP10 R06

Amend the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-184, Subarticle 1087-8 Material Certification, in accordance with Subarticle 106-3 provide a Type 2 Typical Certified Mill Test Report and a Type 3 Manufacturer's Certification for Polyurea pavement marking material.

When tested, the material shall meet the physical and chemical characteristics provided by the manufacturer. NCDOT reserves the right to compare these test results to baseline test results gathered by the NCDOT Materials and Test Unit.

MATERIALS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE:

(9-15-20) 1000, 1024 SP10 R24

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-52, Article 1024-4, WATER, lines 3-6, delete and replace with the following:

Test water from wells at all locations. Test public water supplies from all out of state locations and in the following counties: Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrell and Washington unless the Engineer waives the testing requirements.

Page 10-52, Table 1024-2, PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF WATER, replace with the following:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Compression Strength, minimum percent of control at 3 and 7 days	90%	ASTM C1602
Time of set, deviation from control	From 1:00 hr. earlier to 1:30 hr. later	ASTM C1602
pH	4.5 to 8.5	ASTM D1293 *
Chloride Ion Content, Max.	250 ppm	ASTM D512 *
Total Solids Content (Residue), Max.	1,000 ppm	SM 2540B *
Resistivity, Min.	0.500 kohm-cm	ASTM D1125 *

*Denotes an alternate method is acceptable. Test method used shall be referenced in the test report.

GEOSYNTHETICS:

(03-21-23)(Rev. 4-18-23) 1056 SP10 R56

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-77, Article 1056-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 13-16, delete and replace the second sentence in the second paragraph with the following:

Steel anchor pins shall have a diameter of at least 3/16 inch, a length of at least 18 inches, a point at one end and a head at the other end that will retain a steel washer with an outside diameter of at least 1.5 inches.

Page 10-77, Article 1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING, lines 20-21, delete and replace the third sentence in the first paragraph with the following:

Geosynthetics with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected by the Engineer.

Page 10-77, Article 1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS AND IDENTIFICATION, lines 25-27, delete and replace the first sentence in the first paragraph with the following:

Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for geosynthetics except certifications are not required for Type 1 through Type 5 geotextiles.

Page 10-77, Article 1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS AND IDENTIFICATION, lines 32-35, delete the second paragraph.

Page 10-77, Article 1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS AND IDENTIFICATION, lines 36-41, delete and replace the third paragraph with the following:

Allow the Engineer to visually identify geosynthetic products before installation. Open packaged geosynthetics just before use in the presence of the Engineer to verify the correct product. Geosynthetics that are missing original packaging or product labels or that have been unwrapped or previously opened will be rejected unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 10-77, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, lines 43-45, delete the first paragraph.

Page 10-78, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, before line 1 and lines 1-5, delete Table 1056-1 and lines 1-5 and replace with the following:

TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS						
Property[A]	**Requirement (MARV[A])**					**Test Method**
	Type 1	**Type 2**	**Type 3[B]**	**Type 4**	**Type 5[C]**	
Typical Application	*Shoulder Drains*	*Under Rip Rap*	*Silt Fence Fabric*	*Soil Stabilization*	*Subgrade Stabilization*	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)[A]	Table 1[D], Class 3	Table 1[D], Class 1	100 lb	Table 1[D], Class 3	–	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength (MD & CD)[A]			–			ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength			–			ASTM D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)[A]	–	–	–	–	Table 12[D], Class 4A	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	Table 2[D], 15% to 50% *in Situ* Soil Passing 0.075 mm	Table 6[D], 15% to 50% *in Situ* Soil Passing 0.075 mm	Table 7[D]	Table 5[D]	Table 12[D], Class 4A	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size						ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)						ASTM D4355

A. MD, CD and MARV per Article 1056-3.
B. Minimum roll width of 36 inches required.
C. Minimum roll width of 13 feet required unless otherwise approved by the Engineer for the application.
D. Per AASHTO M 288.

Page 10-78, Article 1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS, before line 9 and lines 9-10, delete Table 1056-2 and lines 9-10 and replace with the following:

TABLE 1056-2 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN REQUIREMENTS				
Property	**Requirement**			**Test Method**
	Sheet Drain	**Strip Drain**	**Wick Drain**	
Width	≥ 12"	12" ±1/4"	4" ±1/4"	N/A
In-Plane Flow Rate[A] (with gradient of 1.0 and 24-hour seating period)	6 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 10 psi	15 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 7.26 psi	1.5 gpm[B] @ applied normal compressive stress of 1.45 psi	ASTM D4716

A. MARV per Article 1056-3.
B. Per foot of width tested.

Page 10-79, Article 1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS, before line 3, delete Table 1056-3 and replace with the following:

TABLE 1056-3
DRAINAGE CORE REQUIREMENTS

Property	Requirement		Test Method
	Sheet Drain	Strip Drain	
Thickness	1/4"	1"	ASTM D1777 or D5199
Compressive Strength[A]	40 psi	30 psi	ASTM D6364

A. MARV per Article 1056-3.

Page 10-79, Article 1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS, before line 6 and lines 6-11, delete Table 1056-4, lines 6-7 and the last paragraph and replace with the following:

TABLE 1056-4
WICK DRAIN GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Elongation	≥ 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength	Table 1[A], Class 3	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength		ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength		ASTM D6241
Permittivity[B]	0.7 sec^{-1}	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	Table 2[A], > 50% *in Situ* Soil Passing 0.075 mm	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)		ASTM D4355

A. Per AASHTO M 288.
B. MARV per Article 1056-3.

For wick drains with a geotextile fused to both faces of a corrugated drainage core along the peaks of the corrugations, use wick drains with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 1,650 lbs. per 4 inch width in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with a permittivity, AOS and UV stability that meet Table 1056-4.

Page 10-80, Article 1056-6 GEOCELLS, before line 1 and lines 1-4, delete Table 1056-5 and lines 1-4 and replace with the following:

TABLE 1056-5 GEOCELL REQUIREMENTS		
Property	**Requirement**	**Test Method**
Cell Depth	4"	N/A
Fully Expanded Cell Area	100 sq.in. max	N/A
Sheet Thickness	50 mil -5%, +10%	ASTM D5199
Density	58.4 pcf min	ASTM D1505
Carbon Black Content	1.5% min	ASTM D1603 or D4218
ESCR[A]	5000 hr min	ASTM D1693
Coefficient of Direct Sliding (with material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2)	0.85 min	ASTM D5321
Short-Term Seam (Peel) Strength (for 4" seam)	320 lb min	USACE[C] Technical Report GL-86-19, Appendix A
Long-Term Seam (Hang) Strength[B] (for 4" seam)	160 lb min	

A. Environmental Stress Crack Resistance.
B. Minimum test period of 168 hours with a temperature change from 74°F to 130°F in 1-hour cycles.
C. US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE).

MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE & PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES:

11-17-21(Rev. 8-16-22) 1101 SP11 R03

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-2, Article 1101-8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE, line 35-38, delete and replace with the following:

When work is not in progress, keep all personnel, equipment, machinery, tools, construction debris, materials and supplies away from active travel lanes that meets Table 1101-1.

TABLE 1101-1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE FROM ACTIVE TRAVEL LANES	
Posted Speed Limit (mph)	Distance (ft)
40 or less	≥ 18
45-50	≥ 28
55	≥ 32
60 or higher	≥ 40

When vehicles, equipment and materials are protected by concrete barrier or guardrail, they shall be offset at least 5 feet from the barrier or guardrail.

Page 11-2, Article 1101-9 PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES, line 40-41, delete and replace with the following:

Provide staging areas for personal vehicle parking in accordance with Article 1101-8 or as directed by the Engineer before use.

WORK ZONE INSTALLER:

(7-20-21)(Rev. 8-16-22) 1101, 1150 SP11 R04

Provide the service of at least one qualified work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way. The qualified work zone installer shall serve as crew leader and shall be on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control. If multiple temporary traffic control installations or removals are occurring simultaneously, then each shall have a qualified work zone installer.

The work zone installer shall be qualified by an NCDOT approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider in the safe and competent set up of temporary traffic control. For a complete listing of approved training agencies, see the Work Zone Safety Training webpage.

A work zone supervisor, in accordance with Article 1101-13 of the *Standard Specifications*, may fulfill the role of the work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way provided they are on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control.

All other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way shall be certified as a qualified flagger in accordance with Article 1150-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, even if flagging is not being performed as part of the traffic control.

Provide the name and contact information of all qualified work zone installers to the Engineer prior to or at the preconstruction conference. Additionally, provide a qualification statement that all other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control are qualified flaggers that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider.

All certification records for qualified work zone installers and flaggers shall be uploaded by the approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider to the Department's Work Zone Education Verification App (WZ-EVA) prior to the qualified work zone installer or flagger performing any traffic control duties on the project. For more information about WZ-EVA, see the Work Zone Safety Training webpage.

EXTRUDED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING THICKNESS:

3-19-19 (Rev. 6-21-22) 1205 SP12 R05

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 12-6, Subarticle 1205-4(A)(1) General, lines 5-8, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use application equipment that provides multiple width settings ranging from 4 inches to 12 inches and multiple thickness settings to achieve the required thickness above the surface of the pavement as shown in Table 1205-3.

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC, replace with the following:

TABLE 1205-3 MINIMUM THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC	
Thickness	**Location**
240 mils	In-lane and shoulder-transverse pavement markings (rumble strips). May be placed in 2 passes.
90 mils	Center lines, skip lines, transverse bands, mini-skip lines, characters, bike lane symbols, crosswalk lines, edge lines, gore lines, diagonals, and arrow symbols

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)
Kobe Lespedeza
Korean Lespedeza
Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass
Bermudagrass
Browntop Millet
German Millet – Strain R
Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue
Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ERRATA

(10-16-18) (Rev. 4-18-23) Z-4

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 1

Page 1-1, Article 101-2 Abbreviations, line 13, replace " American National Standards Institute, Inc." with "American National Standards Institute".

Page 1-1, Article 101-2 Abbreviations, line 32, replace "Equivalent Single Axis Load" with "Equivalent Single Axle Load".

Page 1-16, Subarticle 102-9(A) General, line 26, replace "10 U.S.C. 2304(g)" with "10 U.S.C. 3205".

Page 1-43, Article 104-13 RECYCLED PRODUCTS OR SOLID WASTE MATERIALS, line 4, replace "104-13(B)(2)" with "104-13(B)".

Page 1-52, Article 106-1 RECYCLED PRODUCTS OR SOLID WASTE MATERIALS, line 25, replace "13 NCAC 7CF.0101(a)(99)" with "29 CFR 1910.1200".

Page 1-79, Article 109-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, Test Method prior to line 34, replace "AASHTO M 32" with "AASHTO M 336".

Division 2

Page 2-5, Article 210-2 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 21, replace " NCGS §§ 130A-444 to -452" with "NCGS §§ 130A-444 to -453".

Page 2-13, Article 225-2 EROSION CONTROL REQUIREMENTS, line 17, replace "the Sedimentation and Pollution Control Act" with "Article 107-12".

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B)(3) Reclamation Plan, line 12, replace " Department's borrow and waste site reclamation procedures for contracted projects" with "Department's *Borrow Waste and Staging Site Reclamation Procedures for Contract Projects*".

Page 2-25, Subarticle 235-3(E) Surcharges and Waiting Periods, line 21 and 27, delete "Department's Materials and Tests Unit.".

Page 2-27, Article 240-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 23, replace "Section 225" with "Article 225-7".

Page 2-30, Article 275-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 33, replace "Section 815" with "Article 815-4".

Division 4

Page 4-18, Subarticle 411-5(C)(3) Coring, line 11, replace "in accordance with ASTM D5079" with "with methods acceptable to the Engineer".

Page 4-50, Article 430-2 MATERIALS, prior to line 15, replace Section "1080-9" with "1080-7".

Page 4-53, Article 440-2 MATERIALS, prior to line 6, replace Section "1080-9" with "1080-7".

Page 4-58, Article 442-2 MATERIALS, prior to line 15, replace Section "1080-6" with "1080-12".

Page 4-59, Subarticle 442-7(A) Blast Cleaning, line 36, replace Article "1080-6" with "1080-12".

Page 4-76, Article 454-2 MATERIALS, prior to line 24, replace Section "815-2" with "1044".

Page 4-79, Article 455-2 MATERIALS, prior to line 21, replace Section "815" with "1044".

Page 4-80, Subarticle 455-3(B) Precast Gravity Wall Designs, line 23 and lines 25-26, replace "AASHTO LRFD specifications" with "*AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*".

Page 4-84, Article 458-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 31, replace article number "454-1" with "458-1".

Division 6

Page 6-7, Article 609-1 DESCRIPTION, line 29, replace article number "609-10" with "609-9".

Page 6-10, Subarticle 609-6(C) Control Charts, line 17, replace Section number "7021" with "7.20.1".

Page 6-13, Article 609-9 QUALITY ASSURANCE, line 31, replace Section number "7.60" with "7.6".

Page 6-26, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1) Acceptance for New Construction, line 31, replace Table number "610-7" with "610-8".

Page 6-29, Subarticle 610-13(B) North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, line 32, replace Table number "610-8" with "610-9".

Page 6-31, Article 610-14 DENSITY ACCEPTANCE, Specified Density prior to line 30 and line 32, replace Table number "610-6" with "610-7".

Page 6-37, Article 650-5 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 10, replace Section number "9.5(E)" with "9.5.1(E)".

Page 6-44, Subarticle 660-8(B) Asphalt Mat and Seal, line 40, replace Subarticle number "660-8(A)" with "660-8(C)".

Page 6-44, Subarticle 660-8(B) Asphalt Mat and Seal, line 42, replace Subarticle number “660-8(C)” with “660-8(A)”.

Division 7

Page 7-11, Subarticle 700-15(E) Compressive Strength, line 5, replace “AASHTO T 23” with “AASHTO R 100”.

Page 7-24, Article 723-4 Very High Early Strength Concrete for Concrete Pavement Repair, line 4, replace “AASHTO T126” with “AASHTO R 39”.

Page 7-24, Article 723-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 34, replace "Section 225” with “Article 225-7”.

Page 7-24, Article 723-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 36, replace "Section 270” with “Article 270-4”.

Page 7-27, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 4, replace article number “725-1” with “724-4”.

Page 7-28, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 10, replace article number “725-1” with “725-3”.

Division 8

Page 8-11, Article 815-1 MATERIALS, after line 35, replace “1080-12” with “1080-10”.

Page 8-13, Article 816-1 MATERIALS, after line 28, replace “1080-12” with “1080-10”.

Page 8-17, Article 825-1 Description, line 5, delete “853” and “855”.

Division 10

Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(B) Air Entrainment, line 33, replace “Chase” with “Chace”.

Page 10-4, Subarticle 1000-4(A) Composition and Design, after line 17, replace “T23” with “R100”.

Page 10-4, Subarticle 1000-4(B) Air Entrainment, line 31 and 33, replace “Chase” with “Chace”.

Page 10-4, Subarticle 1000-4(C) Strength of Concrete, line 39 and 41, replace “T 23” with “R 100”.

Page 10-15, Subarticle 1000-11(B) Mixing Time for Central Mixed Concrete, after line 35, replace “T 23” with “R 100”.

Page 10-22, Article 1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN, line 9, replace “Engineer” with “engineer”.

Page 10-23, Article 1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS, line 16 and 18, replace “T 23” with “R 100”.

Page 10-26, Article 1005-4 TESTING, after line 26, replace “1014-2€(6)” with “1014-2€(6)”in C. of Table 1005-1 footnote and replace “Lightweight[B]” with “Lightweight[C]”.

Page 10-29, Subarticle 1012-1(B)(4) Flat and Elongated Pieces, line 44, delete “SF9.5A”

Page 10-36, Subarticle 1012-2(E) Toughness (Resistance to Abrasion), line 31, replace “course” with “coarse”.

Page 10-37, Article 1012-4, LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATE, line 4, replace Table number “1012-8” with “1012-5”.

Page 10-48, Subarticle 1020-10(A) Mineral Fibers, line 27, replace “Table 1012-5” with “Table 1020-2”.

Page 10-52, Article 1024-5 FLY ASH, line 12, replace “Table 2” with “Table 3”.

Page 10-60, Subarticle 1032-6(F) Joint Materials, line 15, replace “AASHTO M 198” with “ASTM C990” and delete “Type B”.

Page 10-61, Article 1034-3 CONCRETE SEWER PIPE, line 33, replace “AASHTO M 198” with “ASTM C990” and delete “Type A or B”.

Page 10-64, Article 1040-1 BRICK, line 12, replace “ASTM C62” with “ASTM C62 or ASTM C216”.

Page 10-67, Article 1044-7 CORRUGATED PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS, line 24, replace “AASHTO M 294 for heavy duty tubing” with “Article 1032-7 and AASHTO M 252”.

Page 10-69, Subarticle 1046-3(D) Offset Blocks, before line 1, replace “WIRE DIAMETER” with “COMPOSITE OFFSET BLOCKS” as the tile of Table 1046-1 and replace “NCHRP Report 350” with “MASH” in Table 1046-1.

Page 10-80, Article 1060-2 FERTILIZER, line 18, replace “North Carolina Fertilizer Law” with “North Carolina Commercial Fertilizer Law”.

Page 10-83, Article 1060-9 WATER, line 9, replace “15 NCAC 2B.0200” with “15A NCAC 02B.0200”.

Page 10-86, Article 1070-3 COLD DRAWN STEEL WIRE AND WIRE REINFORCEMENT, line 23 and 25, replace “M 32” and “M 55” with “M 336”.

Page 10-87, Article 1070-6 DOWELS AND TIE BARS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT, line 17, replace “AASHTO M 32” with “AASHTO M 336”.

Page 10-88, Subarticle 1070-7(D) Handling, Storage and Transportation, line 40, replace “Section” with “Subarticle”.

Page 10-89, Article 1070-8 SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL, line 21, replace "AASHTO M 32" with "AASHTO M 336".

Page 10-91, Article 1072-3 BEARING PLATE ASSEMBLIES, line 44, replace "Article 1080-9" with "Article 1080-7".

Page 10-92, Subarticle 1072-5(A) General, after line 30, replace "SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS, NUTS AND WASHERS" with "SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS, NUTS AND WASHERS TO INCLUDE DIRECT TENSION INDICATORS" as the title of Table 1072-1.

Page 10-95, Subarticle 1072-5(D)(7)(a) Mill Test Report(s), line 18, replace title with "Mill Test Report(s) (MTR)".

Page 10-95, Subarticle 1072-5(D)(7)(b) Manufacturer Certified Test Report(s), line 24, replace title with "Manufacturer Certified Test Report(s) (MCTR)".

Page 10-96, Subarticle 1072-5(D)(7)(c) Distributor Certified Test Report(s), line 1, replace title with "Distributor Certified Test Report(s) (DCTR)".

Page 10-98, Subarticle 1072-5(F) Galvanized High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers, line 11, replace "Article 1080-9" with "Article 1080-7".

Page 10-98, Subarticle 1072-5(F) Galvanized High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers, line 11, replace "Article 1080-9" with "Article 1080-7".

Page 10-111, Subarticle 1072-18(B) General, line 24, replace "Structural Welding Code-Reinforcing Steel" with "Structural Welding Code-Steel Reinforcing Bars".

Page 10-117, Article 1074-1 WELDING, lines 21-22, replace "Structural Welding Code-Reinforcing Steel" with "Structural Welding Code-Steel Reinforcing Bars".

Page 10-119, Article 1074-7(B) Gray Iron Castings, line 16, replace "M306" with "AASHTO M 306".

Page 10-121, Article 1076-7, REPAIR OF GALVANIZING, line 8, replace article number "1080-9" with "1080-7".

Page 10-125, Subarticle 1077-5(B) Testing, line 31, replace "T 23" with "R 100".

Page 10-136, Subarticle 1077-5(J)(2) Mixing Time for Central Mixed Concrete, after line 17, replace "T23" with "R100".

Page 10-131, Subarticle 1078-4(A) Composition and Design, after line 23, in Table 1078-2 replace "T 23" with "R 100".

Page 10-153, Subarticle 1079-1 PREFORMED BEARING PADS, line 8, replace "MIL-C882-D" with "MIL-C-882-E".

Page 10-154, Subarticle 1079-2(A) General, line 6, delete "and 1079-2(E)".

Page 10-156, Article 1080-5 SELF-CURING INORGANIC ZINC PAINT, line 8, replace "AASHTO M 252" with "AASHTO M 300".

Page 10-156, Article 1080-5 SELF-CURING INORGANIC ZINC PAINT, line 20, replace "AASHTO M 253" with "AASHTO M 300".

Page 10-156, Subarticle 1080-9(A) Composition, line 40, replace "Tables 1080-7 through 1080-14" with "Tables 1080-1 through 1080-3".

Page 10-157, Subarticle 1080-9(B) Properties, line 5, replace "Tables 1080-7 through 1080-14" with "Tables 1080-1 through 1080-3".

Page 10-157, Subarticle 1080-9(B) Properties, line 35, replace "Materials and Tests Standards CLS-P-1.0" with "*Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program*".

Page 10-159, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-1, replace "ASTM D1159" with "ASTM D1199".

Page 10-159, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-1, replace "NCDOT M&T P-10" with "ASTM D6280".

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-3, replace "ASTM D13278" and "ASTM D3278".

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-3, replace "NCDOT M&T P-10" and "Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program".

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-3, add Test Method "ASTM D4400" for the Leneta Sag Test property in Table 1080-3.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-3, add Test Method "ASTM D523" for the Gloss, Specular property in Table 1080-3.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1080-9(E) Color Variation, Table 1080-3, replace Test Method "ASTM" with "ASTM E70" for the pH property in Table 1080-3.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS, line 1, replace article number "1080-50" with "1080-10".

Page 10-162, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL, line 5, replace article number "1080-61" with "1080-11".

Page 10-162, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL, line 22, replace article number “1080-72” with “1080-12”.

Page 10-163, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES, line 25, replace article number “1080-83” with “1080-13”.

Page 10-166, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, line 24, replace “Value Management Unit” with “Product Evaluation Program”.

Page 10-168, Subarticle 1081-3(A) Physical Requirements, after line 25, replace “Subarticle 1081-4(B)” with “Subarticle 1081-3(B)” in Table 1081-2.

Page 10-168, Subarticle 1087-2(A) Paint Composition, lines 19-20, replace “Federal Specification TTP 1952F” with “Federal Specification TT-P-1952”.

Page 10-200, Subarticle 1090-1(C) Anchor Bolts, line 38, replace ASTM number “A325” with “F3125”.

Page 10-202, Subarticle 1091-3(F) Solid Wall HDPE Conduit, line 5, replace “, Table 1091-1, 1091-2 and 1091-3” with “and Table 1091-1”.

Page 10-208, Subarticle 1094-1(A) Breakaway or Simple Steel Beam Sign Supports, line 19, replace ASTM number “A325” with “F3125”.

Page 10-209, Subarticle 1094-1(D) Steel Square Tube Posts, line 10, replace ASTM number “A123” with “A653”.

Page 10-209, Subarticle 1094-1(E) Wood Supports, line 17, replace “Article 1082-2 and 1082-3” with “Section 1082”.

Page 10-212, Subarticle 1098-1(H) Electrical Service, line 21, replace “NEMA Type 3R” with “NEMA 3R”.

Page 10-212, Subarticle 1098-1(H) Electrical Service, line 36, replace “UL Standard 231” with “UL Standard UL-231”.

Page 10-212, Subarticle 1098-1(H) Electrical Service, line 37, replace “UL Standard 67” with “UL Standard UL-67”.

Page 10-224, Subarticle 1098-14(H)(1) Type I – Pedestrian Pushbutton Post, line 3, replace ASTM number “325” with “F3125”.

Page 10-224, Article 1098-16 CABINET BASE ADAPTER/EXTENDER, line 33, replace Section number “6.7” with “6.8”.

Division 14

Page 14-11, Subarticle 1401-2(B) Lowering Device, line 36, replace Military Specification “MIL-W-83420E” with “MIL-DTL-83420”.

Page 14-22, Article 1412-2 MATERIALS, line 29, replace UL Standard "1572" with "1598".

Division 15

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B) Testing and Sterilization, line 40, replace Section number "4.4.3" with "4.4".

Page 15-14, Article 1525-2 MATERIALS, line 9, replace "AASHTO M 198" with "ASTM C990".

Page 15-14, Article 1525-2 MATERIALS, lines 17-18, delete "in the Grout Production and Delivery provision".

Page 15-19, Article 1550-2 MATERIALS, line 16, replace "*AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*" with "*AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*".

Division 16

Page 16-9, Article 1630-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 7, replace "Section 225" with "Article 225-7".

Page 16-9, Article 1630-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 8, replace "Section 230" with "Article 230-5".

Page 16-16, Article 1637-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 17, replace "Section 310" with "Article 310-6".

Division 17

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-44, replace the second sentence with the following:

An example is an installation of a single 1.25 inch HDPE conduit would be paid as:

Directional Drill (1)(1.25″) Linear Foot

Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, line 5, replace article number "1540-4" with "1550-4".

Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, lines 10 & 11, replace "*NCDOT Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way*" with "*NCDOT Utilities Accommodations Manual*".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES
(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) (Rev. 5-21-19) Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or *https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, guava root knot nematode, or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09) Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:

(6-28-77)(Rev 6/19/2018) Z-6

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) **Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts,

Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:
In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
(i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
(ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions
The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) **Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**
The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

(a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:
1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:
"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 US.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract

entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award."

4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.

(b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))

(c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))

(d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT's External Discrimination Complaints Process.

1. Applicability
   Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.
2. Eligibility
   Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.
3. Time Limits and Filing Options
   Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
   (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
   (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
   (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

   Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:
   - North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
   - Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010

- US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

4. Format for Complaints
   Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.
5. Discrimination Complaint Form
   Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
6. Complaint Basis
   Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

TABLE 103-1
COMPLAINT BASIS

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. *(Executive Order 13166)*
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin *(Limited English Proficiency)*	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. (*Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered)*	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. *Note:* Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

Religion (in the context of employment) *(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)*	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. ***Note:*** Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. *(49 U.S.C. 5332(b);* *49 U.S.C. 47123)*

(3) **Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

(a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.

(b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);

(c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);

(d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;

(e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);

(f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);

(g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

(h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;

(i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);

(j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with

disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;

(k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);

(l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).

(m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

(4) **Additional Title VI Assurances**

***The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

(a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
   (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non¬ discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15) Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION (SPECIAL) GT-1.1 - GT-1.3

DocuSigned by:
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
E06538624A11498...
03/17/2023

GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABLIZATION **(SPECIAL)**

DESCRIPTION:

This work consists of furnishing and installing synthetic geotextile for stabilizing embankment in accordance with this provision and as directed by the Engineer. The work shall include maintaining the geotextile in the required configuration until completion and acceptance of overlying work items. The geotextile shall be placed at the locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIAL:

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be made of high-tenacity polyester or polypropylene in the machine direction with a plain or straight-warp weave pattern and polyester or polypropylene in the cross machine direction or approved equal. The geotextile shall be composed of strong rot-proof synthetic fibers formed into a geotextile of the woven type. The geotextile shall be free of any treatment or coating which might significantly alter its physical properties after installation.

The geotextile shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the filaments resistant to deterioration resulting from ultraviolet or heat exposure. The geotextile shall be a pervious sheet of synthetic fibers oriented into a stable network so that the fibers retain their relative positions with respect to each other. The edges of the geotextile shall be finished to prevent the outer yarn from pulling away from the geotextile. The geotextile shall be free of defects or flaws which significantly affect its physical and/or filtering properties. No seams are permitted perpendicular to machine direction (MD). Lamination of geotextile sheets to produce the physical requirements of a geotextile layer will not be accepted.

During all periods of shipment and storage, the geotextile shall be wrapped in a heavy duty protective covering to protect the geotextile from direct sunlight ultraviolet rays, mud, dust, dirt, and debris. The geotextile shall not be exposed to temperatures greater than 140°F (60°C). After the protective wrapping has been removed, the geotextile shall not be left uncovered under any circumstances for longer than one (1) week.

The geotextile shall meet the following physical requirements:

All values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) as defined by ASTM D4439 for geotextile properties (any roll in a lot (a single day's production) should meet or exceed the minimum values in this table). Machine direction (MD) and cross-direction (CD) are as defined by ASTM D4439.

Provide Type 1 Certified Mill Test Report in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* with minimum average roll values (MARV) as defined by ASTM D4439 for geotextile properties. For testing geotextiles, a lot is defined as a single day's production. The Engineer reserves the right to inspect or test the geotextiles at any time. If requested by the Engineer, provide a sample of the geotextile for testing.

Use woven polyester or polypropylene geotextiles with properties meeting the following requirements.

Property	ASTM Test Method	Requirement (MARV)
Wide Width Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain (MD)	D4595	1,000 lbf/ft
Wide Width Tensile Strength @ Ultimate (MD)	D4595	2,400 lbf/ft
Apparent Opening Size[1]	D4751	No. 20 to No. 40

CONSTRUCTION METHODS:

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be placed at locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The locations should be cleared and free of obstructions, debris and pockets. Stumps shall be cut smooth at the ground elevation with the root system left intact. At the time of installation, the geotextile shall be rejected if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation, or storage.

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be placed with the machine directions as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Geotextile shall be laid smooth and free from tension, stress fold, wrinkles or creases without any joint, seam, or overlapping in the machine (roll) direction. All joints in the cross machine direction must be overlapped a minimum of 18 inches. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextiles until they are covered with at least 12" of borrow material. All geotextile which is damaged as a result of installation shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the Engineer with no additional cost to the Department.

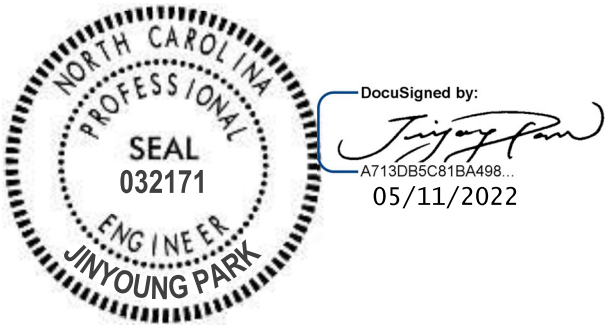
Any geotextile which is left uncovered for longer than one week after placement shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Department.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:

The quantity of geotextile to be paid for will be the number of square yards of “Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization” measured along the surface of the ground, which has been placed and accepted by the Engineer. No separate measurement for payment will be made of any overlapping geotextile.

BASIS OF PAYMENT:
The quantity of geotextile, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for “Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization”. Such price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, transporting, placing, testing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work as described in this provision and the plans.

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization	SY





DocuSigned by:
Matthew V. Springer
BC60F6E8B584403...
8/27/2020

POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING MEDIA AND THICKNESS:
(08-27-20)

Amend the *NCDOT 2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), lines 14-16, replace with the following:

Produce polyurea pavement marking lines that have a minimum dry thickness of 20 mils above the pavement surface when placed on concrete and asphalt pavements. Produce polyurea pavement marking lines that have a minimum dry thickness of 30 mils above the pavement surface on textured surfaces such as OGFC and on surfaces where the polyurea will be placed over a previously removed pavement marking.

Page 12-9, replace **Table 1205-4 Minimum Reflectometer Requirement for Polyurea** with the following:

TABLE 1205-4
MINIMUM REFLECTOMETER REQUIREMENTS
FOR POLYUREA

Item	Color	Reflectivity
Standard Glass Beads	White	375 mcd/lux/m^2
	Yellow	250 mcd/lux/m^2

The installer may choose to use an AASHTO Type 4/Type 1 or AASHTO Type 3/Type 1 double drop system, but no price adjustment will be made, and these systems will be incidental to the polyurea pavement marking.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyurea Pavement Marking Lines,___",_____mils (Standard Glass Beads)	Linear Foot

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
PATH LIGHTING SYSTEM

1.00 DESCRIPTION

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing and installing LED step light luminaires, control panel, conduit system, and wirings embedded in the vertical concrete barrier rail. Perform all work in accordance with these special provisions, the plans, the National Electrical Code (NEC), and Division 14 of the North Carolina Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" January 2018. The path lighting system will be served by a 120/240V lighting control system.

The Contractor actually performing the work described in these special provisions shall have a license of the proper classification from the North Carolina State Board of Examiners of Electrical Contractors.

The licensed Electrical Contractor must be available on the job site when the work is being performed or when requested by the Engineer. The licensed Electrical Contractor shall have a set of plans and special provisions in his possession on the job site and must maintain accurate "as built" plans.

The contractor shall provide as-built plans per Subarticle 1400-3(D) of the Standard Specifications prior to project inspection by the Lighting Team.

The contractor team actually performing the electrical work shown in the plans and described in these provisions shall be on site during inspection of the lighting system.

2.00 PATH LIGHTING SYSTEM

2.10 DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install, and place into satisfactory operation a path lighting system consisting of step light luminaires, conduit, conductors and a junction box. Submit electronic copies of catalog cuts and/or drawings for all proposed materials for the Engineer's review and approval. Include the brand name, stock number, description, size, rating, manufacturing specification, and applicable contract item number(s) on each submittal. The Engineer will advise the Contractor of reasons for rejected submittals and will return approved submittals to the Contractor. Do not deliver material to the project prior to submittal approval.

2.20 MATERIALS

2.21 CONDUIT SYSTEM AND CONDUCTORS IN CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL

Non-metallic conduit shall be rigid PVC (Polyvinyl chloride) Schedule 40 approved for above ground or underground use and concrete encasement per U.L. 651 "Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit". Use terminations designed for PVC conduit, to seal and stub out each PVC conduit, and to provide

watertight protection. Transition conduit run from the end concrete barrier rail to JB2 in the planting strip as shown in the plans.

Provide expansion fittings sized as shown in the plans at all bridge expansion joints. Expansion fittings shall be weatherproof and provide 4" minimum of conduit movement.

Provide Type THWN stranded conductor of appropriate size and quantity as shown in the plans.

Use watertight set screw type connectors rated for submersible installations meeting the requirements of Subarticle 1400-4(F) of the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Provide an antioxidant compound rated for use with copper conductors for all splices.

2.22 STEP LIGHT LUMINAIRES

Provide and install LED step light luminaires, embedded in the vertical concrete barrier rail. The luminaire shall be an outdoor type rated for marine environments with a minimum ingress protection rating of IP66. The luminaire shall have 400 minimum initial lumens at a color temperature range of 3000K to 3500K, a maximum power input of 8 Watts and a minimum life of 50,000 hours. The luminaire shall have input voltage of 120 VAC.

Luminaires shall have a box embedded in the concrete rail sized appropriately to allow for splicing of phase, neutral and ground conductors. The embedded box shall be stainless steel or composite material.

2.23 JUNCTION BOX

Provide an in-ground junction box (JB2) meeting Section 1411 of the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018.

2.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Securely fasten all conduit and embedded luminaire boxes prior to pouring any concrete for the vertical barrier. Place concrete with care so as not to dent or disturb the proper alignment of the luminaire box.

After the conduit is encased in concrete, the Contractor shall clean each conduit by snaking with a steel band with an approved tube cleaner equipped with a mandrel of a diameter not less than 85% of the nominal inside diameter of the conduit.

All conductor splicing shall be accomplished using watertight set screw connectors rated for submersible applications. Generously coat all conductor splices with an antioxidant compound.

The Engineer must inspect and approve all work before encasement.

Install each step light luminaire over the embedded boxes following the manufacturers directions. Adjust each luminaire to aim light towards the walking path as directed by the Engineer.

Any luminaire displaying improper operating characteristics shall be replaced with new at no additional cost to the Department.

2.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No direct measurement will be made for the path lighting system since it will be paid for on a lump sum basis.

Payment for the path lighting system will be made at the contract lump sum price for "Path Lighting System". Such price and payment for the path lighting system as provided above will be considered full compensation for conduit, conductor, set screw connectors, antioxidant compound, in ground junction box JB2 and all other materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and these special provisions.

Payment for the step lighting luminaires will be measured and paid for as the actual number of the step lighting luminaires with boxes that have been provided, installed, and accepted. Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for the luminaire, luminaire box and mounting hardware.

Payment will be made under:

Path Lighting System ……Lump Sum
Step Lighting Luminaires ……...Each

3.00 LIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM

3.10 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install an entire control system, including enclosure, photocell, switches, contactors, breakers, terminal blocks, wiring, concrete foundation, surge protector and junction box. The control system will be standard electrical components in a weatherproof enclosure mounted on a metal pole with a concrete foundation as shown in the plans.

3.20 LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL

Provide a 100 A meter base. The lighting control panel shall be a NEMA 3R rated enclosure and must include a main circuit breaker, a feeder circuit breaker, solid neutral bar, contactor, photocontrol, selector switch, fused control circuitry and a surge protector. Factory install as many components as practical.

The lighting control panel shall be labeled as suitable for use as service entrance equipment. If the control panel is not made in a certified UL 508A Panel Shop, a third party, recognized by the Department of Insurance as having the authority, shall label the lighting control panel.

The lighting control panel enclosure shall be equipped with a flange mounted operator handle that is lockable in the OFF position and is interlocked with the door and main circuit breaker, so that the door cannot be opened when the breaker is in the ON position. The enclosure shall have an internal removable back panel for mounting components and shall have external mounting brackets.

The lighting control panel must be rated 120/240 VAC, single phase, two pole, three-wire, service entrance. The main circuit breaker must have an interrupting capacity rating of not less than 10,000 amperes RMS symmetrical. The control relay shall be 120 Volts and shall have an amperage rating of 10 A. The electrically operated, mechanically held contactor shall be 4 pole, 240 Volts with a current rating of 60 A. Both the control relay and the electrically operated, mechanically held contactor shall have 120 VAC coils. The feeder circuit breakers for all circuits shall be 1 pole, 120 Volts and have an amperage rating for 15 A. The service circuit breaker shall be 2 pole, 240 Volts and have an amperage rating of 60 A. The control circuit breaker shall be 1 pole, 120 Volts and have an amperage rating of 15 A. The selector switch must be a heavy duty HAND-OFF-ON unit including contacts and handle mounted on the back panel of the enclosure.

Use a Type 1 surge protection device (SPD) meeting UL 1449 and UL96A, designed to contain and arrest an arc of 40,000 A. Install SPD on load side of service breaker.

The ground rod must be copper clad steel, with a clamp rated for direct burial.

Use a 4” Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit with cap, embedded in concrete as shown in the plans for mounting the lighting controller. Use galvanized slotted steel framing channel with straps and bolts, for the mounting brackets and hardware for attaching the lighting controller to the pole.

Use mastic that is a permanent, non-hardening, water sealing compound that adheres to metal, plastic, and concrete.

Use zinc rich paint conforming to Article 1080-9 of the Standard Specifications.

3.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install feeder circuit conduit and spare conduit from the lighting control panel to in-ground junction box JB1. Spare conduit shall be capped in JB1.

Contact the local utility company and obtain the required electrical services, as stated in Article 1400-9 of the Standard Specifications.

Locate the lighting control panel as shown on the plans. Install all non-factory installed components of the combination panel securely, with all conductors properly terminated and identified. Attach all components to the post with galvanized or stainless steel hardware. Provide and install a padlock for the controller, with eight keys all keyed alike as per Article 1400-8 of the Standard Specifications

Operate the lighting system without interruption or failure attributable to poor workmanship or defective material for 2 consecutive weeks, as stated in Article 1400-6 of the Standard Specifications. The Engineer will perform insulation resistance tests, as stated in Article 1400-5 of the Standard Specifications.

Repair any damage to the combination panel or external mounting hardware using zinc rich paint.

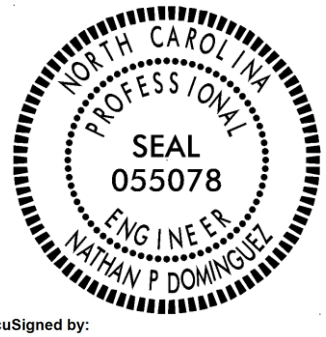
3.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The lighting control system measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price per each "Lighting Control System, Type ____". Such price and payment will be considered full compensation for all materials, equipment and labor for installing a new combination panel as described in the preceding sections, as well as all connecting hardware and conduit, construction of foundation and support structure, conduit and conductor from the control panel to JB1 and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The quantity of lighting control systems to be paid for will be the actual number which have been installed and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Lighting Control System, Type _____.....Each



DocuSigned by:
Nathan Dominguez 03/15/2023
4C60B9594A58434...

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

Project: BR-0160 **UC-1** County: Brunswick

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utility Construction

RS&H
8521 Six Forks Rd. Suite 400
Raleigh, NC 27615
(919) 926-4100

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 049764 ENGINEER ALEXANDER R. VINSON
DocuSigned by: Alexander R Vinson 49DD0EF71E6D438...
4/12/2023

Where brand names and model numbers are specified in these Special Provisions or in the plans, the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, or manufacturer. They are provided to set forth the general style, type, character, and quality of the product desired. Equivalent products will be acceptable.

The utility owner is Brunswick County Public Utilities. The contact person is Brent Lockamy, and he can be reached by phone at (910) 253-2460 and by email at brent.lockamy@brunswickcountync.gov."

The provisions contained within these Utilities Construction Project Special Provisions modify the *Standard Specifications* only for materials used and work performed constructing water or sewer facilities owned by Brunswick County Public Utilities.

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-61; Sub-article 1034-2(B), PVC Force Main Sewer Pipe
Add Sub-articles (3) and (4) as follows:

(3) PVC sewer force main piping, 4 — 60 inches, shall be Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), AWWA C-900, DR-18 minimum, and factory dyed industry standard green to aid in field identification. All pipe used for force main construction shall be labeled or otherwise identified as conveying wastewater.

(4) Restrained Joint PVC Force Main Piping, 4 —24 inches, shall be Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), AWWA C-900/RJ, DR-18 minimum, having an internal joint restraint system. The pipe shall be manufactured of 12454 compound per ASTM D1784, with an integral bell with gasket meeting ASTM F477. The sewer pipe shall be factory dyed industry standard green to aid in field identification. All restrained joint pipe used for force main construction shall be labeled or otherwise identified as conveying wastewater.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

Page 10-61, Sub-article 1034-2(C), Polyethylene (PE) Force Main Sewer Pipe
Add Sub-article (1) as follows:

(1) High Density Polyethylene, (HDPE), PE 4710, ASTM D2239, minimum DR-9. HDPE force mains shall be joined by the thermal butt fusion method in accordance with ASTM A2657 and the manufacturer's installation recommendations.

Page 10-61, Sub-article 1034-4(B), Ductile Iron Force Main Sewer Pipe
Delete the section in its entirety and replace with the following:

(1) Must have written permission of county staff to use DIP. Ductile Iron Pipe, (DIP), ANSI/AWWA C150/A2l.50, ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 (only with express written permission of Brunswick County Utilities or Engineering Department).

(2) Fittings and specials shall be class 54 ductile iron, mechanical joint in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, ANSI/AWWA CI53/A2l.53, with a (200) pounds per square inch minimum pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified. Ductile iron fittings and specials shall be lined on the interior with ceramic epoxy Protecto 401, Ceramapure PL90, TNEMEC Perma-Shield 431, or equal and coated on the exterior with a bituminous asphaltic coating for corrosion resistivity.

(3) Restrained joints shall be installed as shown on the approved plans or standard details. Concrete thrust blocking shall be installed as shown on the approved plans or standard details. All restrained joint systems shall have a pressure rating equal to or greater than that of the pipe on which they are installed. Restraint type gaskets that provide internal restraint by means of stainless-steel inserts embedded within the gasket are not permitted.

(4) External bell restraint harness shall have ductile iron glands. The dimensions of the gland shall be such that it can be used with the standard mechanical joint bell. Twist off nuts with preset factory torque setting shall be used to ensure proper actuation of the restraint device. All nuts, bolts, and fasteners shall be high strength alloy steel. Mechanical joint restraints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA A21.11/Chi and ANSI/AWWA A21.53/C153, latest revision.

(5) Restraint for valves and fittings shall have ductile iron glands. Twist off nuts with preset factory torque setting shall be used to ensure proper actuation of the restraint device. All nuts, bolts, and fasteners shall be high strength alloy steel. Mechanical joint restraints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA A21.11/Chi and ANSI/AWWA A2l.53/C153, latest revision.

(a) All Mechanical Joint Restraints shall be considered incidental to the _____" Force Main pay item. No additional measurement or payment will be made.

(b) All miscellaneous connections to existing pipe shall be installed in accordance with Article 1036-8 (B) and shall be considered as incidental to the Project and no additional payment will be made.

Page 10-61, Section 1034 Sanitary Sewer Pipe and Fittings, Add Sub-article 1034-5, Sewer Valves
Add the following Paragraphs (1) and (2):

(1) Plug Valves: Non-lubricated eccentric type with resilient faced plugs, furnished with

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

flanged joint connections for above ground connection and mechanical joints for underground connections, ports shall be 100% port, with a minimum one- hundred fifty (150) psi pressure rating, cast iron body, plugs shall be cast iron or Ductile Iron, of one piece construction, resilient faced, with all exposed nuts, bolts, springs, washers, etc, a minimum Type 316 stainless steel.

(2) Measurement and Payment

The 8" Sewer Valves shall be considered incidental to the Install 8" Force Main Sewer pay item. No additional measurement or payment will be made.

GRINDER PUMP

(1) All pump stations to be owned and operated by Brunswick County shall be installed per the provisions outlined in the Brunswick County Grinder Pump Maintenance Policy which can be found on the county engineering web page.

(2) The proposed grinder pump make and model shall be approved in writing by Brunswick County prior to installation. The packaged system requirements are as follows:

a) Wetwell:

Fiberglas, minimum storage of three hundred and sixty (360) gallons above the PUMP OFF level, (4) inch diameter PVC inlet flange for Schedule 40 PVC sanitary line, pump discharge brass adapter socket, easily adaptable to either (1.5) inch for residential, or (2) inch for commercial applications, PVC or HDPE pipe materials, aluminum lid, mushroom vent on tank lid, extended base, integral to the tank, for anchoring the anti-flotation concrete ballast to tank, contractor shall provide concrete ballast as required, wet well shall not be installed in the rear of the house or inside any fenced area, removal of pumps and / or operation of discharge valve shall not require personnel entry into the tank.

For floodplain applications: watertight lid, solid, no mushroom vent on lid, (2) inch NPT female hub shall be provided in place of the mushroom vent for installation by the contractor for side wall venting of the tank utilizing Schedule 80 PVC vent piping.

b) Pump and motor:

Vertical rotor, motor driven, solids handling type, double O-ring seal at all casting joints, pump castings cast iron, fully epoxy coated 8-10 mils nominal dry thickness, rotor shall be stainless steel, through-hardened, polished, maximum discharge pressure shall not exceed 150 psi, minimum 1.0 HP with 2.0 HP standard.

c) Electrical:

240 VAC, 60 Hz, single phase, 3450 RPM, pump cord length (15) feet minimum, UL and CSA listed, quick connect cord for watertight attachment to pump.
Note: Pumps will not operate on 208 VAC circuits and shall not be connected to 208 VAC circuits. Buildings with 208 VAC electrical systems shall require a 208 / 240 VAC transformer to provide the required 240 VAC.

d) Grinder:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

Mounted directly below the pumping elements, direct-driven, fastened to the pump motor shaft by means of a threaded connection only, cutter teeth hardened to Rockwell 50-60 for abrasion resistance, solids must be fed in an upward flow direction.

e) Integral Check Valve:

Factory installed, gravity operated, flapper type integral check valve built into the stainless-steel discharge piping, must provide a full-ported passageway when open, working parts constructed of 300 series stainless steel and fabric reinforced synthetic elastomer to ensure corrosion resistance.

f) Level Controls:

Starting controls to be located in the cast iron enclosure of the core unit – plastic enclosure for starting controls is not acceptable, provide float switch type level controls for PUMP OFF, PUMP ON, and HIGH LEVEL ALARM in the wet well for simplex grinder pump stations, provide float switch type level controls for PUMPS OFF, LEAD PUMP ON, LAG PUMP ON, and HIGH LEVEL ALARM for duplex grinder pump stations, pump on / off and high level alarm functions shall not be controlled by the same switch.

Float switches shall consist of a mercury tube switch sealed within a corrosion resistant polypropylene housing with a minimum (18) gauge, (2) wires, SJOW / A jacketed cable. The cable shall be of sufficient length to reach the connection junction box without splicing. The floats shall be suspended from a stainless-steel support bracket mounted inside the wet well such that any adjustment or replacement may be done without entering the tank. Float level controls shall be UL / CSA listed and approved.

g) Power and Control Cables:

The power and control cables shall be a minimum of (25) feet long or as needed to connect the wet well to the pump control panel. The power and control cables shall not be spliced between the wet well and pump control panel. The cables shall be UL / CSA listed and approved. The power and control cables shall be installed in minimum (1.5) inch PVC conduit (simplex pump) and minimum (2.0) inch PVC conduit (duplex pumps). The conduit ends shall be sealed at each end with non-hardening duct sealant.

At the discretion of Brunswick County Public Utilities, a direct burial rated power and control cable assembly may be utilized. Any direct burial cable assembly shall be UL / CSA listed and approved.

Connection of power and control cables at the wet well shall be a sealed watertight connection. Power cable shall be sealed at the motor and clamped in place with a rubber watertight seal bushing to seal the outer jacket against leakage and to provide for strain relief. Cables shall withstand a pull of 300-pound force.

h) Control Panel:

Automatic control panel, NEMA 4X rated, UV resistant, UL listed for wall or pole mounting, hinged, lockable cover, high level alarm with red lexan (polycarbonate) alarm light and alarm horn, must be mounted so the alarm light is visible from the street, control panel must be within line-of-sight of the wet well, a placard shall be affixed to the control

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

panel with the Brunswick County Public Utilities emergency phone number on the placard for the owner's use and a 2nd copy of the placard placed inside the panel.

All internal wiring to be neat and color coded. A schematic wiring diagram shall be permanently affixed to the inside of the panel door. An installation and service manual for each control panel shall be provided Brunswick County Public Utilities.

All conduits shall enter the bottom of the control panel and utilize a watertight hub – Myers or written approved equal.

i) Local Disconnects:

Simplex Pump local disconnect: Single family residential grinder pumps are required to have the pump alarm and control circuit powered independently of the pump power circuit. Therefore, two local disconnects are required adjacent to the grinder pump control panel:

1. Pump Alarm & Control Circuit: 120 VAC, single phase, (15) amperes, single pole disconnect
2. Pump Power Circuit: 240 VAC, single phase, (30) amperes, double pole disconnect

Disconnects shall be UL listed and rated for outdoor applications and installed per all NEC and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) requirements.

The disconnects are required on the homeowner's branch circuit supplying the grinder pump panel and shall be installed before county staff will energize the grinder pump system.

Duplex Pump local disconnect: 240 VAC, double pole, single phase, (60) ampere rated electrical disconnect is required adjacent to the grinder pump control panel. Disconnect to be UL listed and rated for outdoor applications and installed per all NEC and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) requirements.

This disconnect is required on the branch circuit supplying the duplex grinder pump panel and shall be installed before county staff will energize the grinder pump system.

j) Warranty:

Minimum (2) year parts and labor warranty on the complete station and accessories, including, but not limited to, the control panel, pump and motor assembly, and integral check valve.

(3) Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Grinder Pump	Each

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

Page 10-63, Sub-article 1036-5 Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
Add the following Paragraph (A):

(A) Restrained Joints, Piping and Fittings for Water Mains

(1) Restrained joints shall be installed as shown on the approved plans or standard details. Concrete thrust blocking shall be installed as shown on the approved plans or standard details. All restrained joint systems shall have a pressure rating equal to or greater than that of the pipe on which they are installed. Restraint type gaskets that provide internal restraint by means of stainless-steel inserts embedded within the gasket are not permitted.

(2) External bell restraint harness shall have ductile iron glands. The dimensions of the gland shall be such that it can be used with the standard mechanical joint bell. Twist off nuts with preset factory torque setting shall be used to ensure proper actuation of the restraint device. All nuts, bolts, and fasteners shall be high strength alloy steel. Mechanical joint restraints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA A21.11/C111 and ANSI/AWWA A21.53/C153, latest revision.

(3) Restraint for valves and fittings shall have ductile iron glands. Twist off nuts with preset factory torque setting shall be used to ensure proper actuation of the restraint device. All nuts, bolts, and fasteners shall be high strength alloy steel. Mechanical joint restraints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA A21.11/Chi and ANSI/AWWA A21.53/C153, latest revision.

(a) All Mechanical Joint Restraints shall be considered incidental to the ___" Water Line pay item and the Install ___" Water Line pay item. No additional measurement or payment will be made.

(b) All miscellaneous connections to existing pipe shall be installed in accordance with Article 1036-8 (B) and shall be considered as incidental to the Project and no additional payment will be made.

AIR & VACUUM RELEASE VALVE

Air Release Valves and Vaults

(1) The air and vacuum valve shall be a combination air / vacuum valve. The combination air / vacuum valve shall allow unrestricted venting or re- entry of air during filling or draining of pressurized mains. The valve shall have a large orifice for the air and vacuum function and a smaller orifice for the air release function contained within a single valve body. The small air release orifice shall be a Type 304 stainless steel orifice rated for working pressures up to two hundred (200) psi minimum. The valve body shall have a one (1) inch NPT tap near the bottom to permit cleanout of accumulated debris from the valve body.

(2) Valves shall be mounted on a stainless steel saddle with Type 304 stainless steel or better valve and nipples. Provide two (2) inch inlet, outlet, and blow- off valve, and one (1) inch flushing drain piping to include a one (1) inch flushing valve. Valve internals to be Type 304 stainless steel linkage with a single float design. Bronze or plastic internal

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

components are not acceptable. The air and vacuum valve assembly shall have a stainless steel pressure gauge installed that is angled for ease of viewing from the manhole or box cover.

(3) The combination air / vacuum valve shall be installed in a 2-foot by 3-foot by 4-foot, polymer concrete box, Tier 22 rating for both the box and cover, with the box opening offset from the air and vacuum valve such that that air and vacuum valve is not directly underneath the access opening.

(4) Install air and vacuum release valves at the high point of pressurized pipelines. Installed the air and vacuum release valves in a polymer concrete box.

(5) Measurement and Payment

The 2" Air & Vacuum Release Valves shall be considered incidental to the Install 8" Sewer Line pay item. No additional measurement or payment will be made.

General Utility Requirements; Page 15-2; Sub-article 1500-8, Locating and Marking
Add paragraphs (A), (B) and (C) as follows after Line 35:

(A) Pipe Marking Tape and Locating Wire for Force Mains and Water Mains

(1) Marking tape shall be three (3) inches wide, made of plastic or other permanent material, and shall be buried continuously above the force main or water main at a depth of eighteen (18) inches below finished grade. For force mains, the tape shall be green in color, bearing continuous message "CAUTION SEWER LINE BURIED BELOW." For water mains, the tape shall be blue in color, bearing continuous message "CAUTION WATER LINE BURIED BELOW."

(2) All force mains and water mains shall have a #12 AWG, high strength copper clad steel conductor (HS —CCS) with HDPE insulation, and rated for direct burial. Underground connectors shall be used for all splices. The wire shall be brought up into a valve box at 1,000 feet maximum intervals to provide wire access points. The wire shall be taped to the top of the main at minimum ten (10) foot intervals.

(3) The contractor shall be required to perform a signal strength test of the installed tracer wire at the end of the project.

(4) In addition to the tracing wire, electronic marker balls shall be installed on the force mains, reuse main and water mains.

(5) Individual water services shall have tracer wire installed from the main to the meter box.

(B) Valve Markers

Valve markers shall be installed in rights-of-way and utility easements as shown on the county standard details. Valve markers shall be concrete if located in the right-of-way, extend thirty-six (36) inches above finished grade, with the cast MV (main Valve) or AV (air release valve) facing the nearest street. Refer to

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

county standard details. Valve markers in utility easements shall be fiberglass, extend sixty (60) inches above finished grade, and be installed with the flat face facing the valve for installation of the marking decal on the valve marker. Valve marker shall be painted blue for water mains and green for sewer force mains. Concrete valve markers shall have a bronze, stamped, insert on top of marker per county standard detail.

(C) Electronic Marker Balls for Force Mains and Water Mains

(1) Electronic marker balls are also required for non-ferrous water mains and sewer force mains eight (8) inches in diameter and larger; and for ferrous water mains and sewer force mains greater than twelve (12) inches in diameter.

(2) The marker balls shall be 4-inch in diameter and be colored blue for water, green for sewer, and purple for reclaimed water.

(3) The markers consist of a sealed shell containing a passive antenna with a low frequency resonance circuit tuned to a certain frequency depending upon the associated utility. For water and sewer systems the frequencies are:

(a)	Water:	145.7 kHz
(b)	Sewer:	121.6 kHz
(c)	Reclaimed Water:	66.3 kHz

(4) Electronic Marker Balls for Force Mains and Water Mains
Install Electronic Marker Balls as indicated below:

(a). Electronic marker balls shall be placed at:

i. Tees
ii. Bends
iii. Crosses
iv. Utility crossings
v. Casing ends
vi. Water crossings
vii. Repair points
vii. Service laterals
viii. Service stubs
ix. and at all changes in pipe diameter.

((b). Electronic Marker Installation, Spacing, and Depth

i.	Minimum depth of burial:	18 inches
ii.	Nominal depth of burial:	24 inches
iii.	Maximum depth of burial:	48 inches
iv.	Minimum height above the main:	6 inches
v.	Minimum distance between markers:	3.5 feet
vi.	Nominal distance between markers:	100 feet
vii.	Maximum distance between markers:	200 feet
viii	On bends and lateral pipe deflections place one marker ball	

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

every (25) feet.

ix. Markers to be installed above any installed main marking tape.

(5) Installation of Electronic Marker Balls shall be considered incidental to the 8" Water Line and 8" Force Main Sewer pay items respectively. No additional measurement or payment will be made.

General Utility Requirements; Page 15-3; Sub-article 1500-11, Project Pre-construction Utility Meeting

Add Sub-article 1500-11 as follows:

(A) Plan Sheet UC-4 to UC-5

(1) Description

Reference the connection of the new 8-inch water main and the existing 8-inch water main on Utilities Plan Sheet UC-4 and UC-5: The connection shall be made within a 4-hour period, at night, on a weekend. The connection will not be allowed during the peak usage period from Memorial Day through Labor Day.

(2) Measurement and Payment

This work shall be considered incidental to the 8" Water Line pay item. No additional measurement or payment will be made.

(B) Plan Sheet UC-6 to UC-7

(1) Description

Reference the connection of the new 8-inch force main and the existing 8- inch force main shown on Utilities Plan Sheet UC-6 and UC-7: The existing force main conveys an average of approximately 85,000 gallons per day during the non-tourist season. The contractor shall develop pump around plan and submit to Brunswick County Public Utilities and NCDOT Division 3 for approval no later than June 30th, 2023. The Brunswick County point of contact for bypass operation plan review is Brent Lockamy, Deputy Director Design and Construction at (910) 253-2460. The NCDOT Division 3 point of contact for bypass operation plan review is Joshua T. Pratt, PE , Division 3 Resident Engineer at (910) 398-9130.

(2) Measurement and Payment

This work shall be considered incidental to the 8" Force Main Sewer pay item. No additional measurement or payment will be made.

Page 15-7; Sub-article 1510-3, Construction Methods

Add paragraphs (C) and (D) as follows:

(C) Hydrostatic Testing:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

(1) Conduct hydrostatic testing in accordance with AWWA C600 (DIP) or AWWA C605 (PVC) as applicable. Conduct tests on each line or valved section of line. Water mains shall be tested to one-hundred and fifty (150) percent of the pipe working pressure, but in no case shall the hydrostatic test pressure be less than (150) psig for a minimum of two (2) hours and shall be witnessed and certified by county staff and / or the Engineer.

(2) Slowly fi11 the main to expel air from the main through the air release valves, fire hydrants, blow offs, or other appurtenances. If permanent air release valves are not located at all high points, the contractor shall install corporation cocks at such points so that air can be expelled as the line is filled with water. After all the air has been expelled, the corporation cocks shall be closed, and the test pressure applied. At the end of the pressure test, the corporation cocks shall be removed and plugged.

(3) Hydrostatic pressure testing shall not be made until seven (7) days after installation of piping to be tested is backfilled, and a minimum forty-eight (48) hour notice to county staff is required.

(4) Directionally drilled pipe must be pressure tested after any manufacturer's required pipe relaxation period, as applicable, to ascertain the successful completion of the directional drill. All directionally drilled piping shall be tested again with the complete system and witnessed by county staff and /or the engineer.

(5) A suitable test pump, furnished by the contractor, shall be connected to the line by means of a tap in the line, or other suitable methods, and the proper test pressure slowly applied to the line.

(D) Water Main Flushing and Chlorination

(1) Conduct disinfection in accordance with AWWA C651 and 15A NCAC 18C.1003 before placing a newly installed water main in service:

(a) Upon completion of construction thoroughly flush the water main to remove all sediment, stone, and other foreign matter.

(b) Hydrostatically pressures test the water main per Section (16) of this specification.

(c) The water main shall be disinfected by the addition and thorough dispersion of a chlorine solution in concentrations sufficient to produce a chlorine residual of at least fifty (50) milligrams per liter (or ppm) in the water throughout the water main system.

(d) All installed valves or other appurtenances shall be operated several times while line is filled with chlorinating agent to ensure proper filling of the entire system.

(e) The chlorine solution shall remain in contact with the interior surfaces of the piping system for a minimum period of twenty-four (24) hours.

(f) At end of retention period flush the system with potable water. At least (10) ppm of chlorine shall remain in the water at the extreme end of the system. (a) Upon

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

completion of construction thoroughly flush the water main to remove all sediment, stone, and other foreign matter.

(g) If the initial disinfection procedure fails to produce satisfactory laboratory results the system must be disinfected again as needed by the contractor until satisfactory results are obtained.

(h) Originals of the laboratory test results shall be provided to county staff.

(2) Acceptance:

(a) Provide separate samples for each sample location free of coliform bacteria:

(i) Contractor shall submit water samples to an approved laboratory for testing.

(ii) Contact County Engineering or Public Utilities for assistance and verification of sampling — a minimum forty- eight (48) hour notice is required.

(iii) The sample results shall include the free chlorine residual at the time the samples were collected.

(iv) All sample locations are to be given an identifying label.

(v) The certified laboratory results shall indicate the absence of coliform bacteria in the water samples.

(b) At a minimum, sample locations shall be as required by NCDENR and the following:

(i) The tie-in location of new and existing water lines.

(ii) The end of all dead-end lines.

(iii) At intervals of no more than (1,200) feet for all new lines longer than (1,200) feet in length.

(iv) Disposal of Chlorinated Water

(3) The contractor is cautioned that the spent chlorine solution must be disposed of in such a way as not to be detrimental to animal, plant, or fish life.

Page 15-13; Sub-article 1520-3, Construction Methods
Add paragraph (3) as follows:

(3) Hydrostatic Testing of Force Mains:

(1) All force mains shall be successfully hydrostatically pressure tested per AWWA standards at a pressure of one and one-half times the rated working pressure, but in no

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

case shall the test pressure be less than one hundred fifty (150) psig for a minimum of two (2) hours.

(2) All force main pressure testing shall be witnessed and approved by county staff and / or the engineer.

(3) Minimum forty-eight (48) hours' notice is required to schedule a force main pressure test with county staff.

(4) Horizontal directional drills (HDD) shall be pressure tested as noted on the county HDD standard details and will be tested a second time as part of the overall system pressure test once the HDD force main has been connected to the installed force main system with the required valves in place at each end of the HDD.

SUBMITTALS AND RECORDS
(5-16-23)

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 15-2, Article 1500-7 SUBMITTALS AND RECORDS, lines 22-23, replace the third sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Provide 2 hard copies to the utility owner and an electronic (.pdf) copy to the Engineer and utility owner.

Page 15-2, Article 1500-7 SUBMITTALS AND RECORDS, lines 28-30, replace the second and third sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

The Contractor shall provide record drawings of water and sewer improvements to Brunswick County within 30 days of the certification of those improvements to the NC DEQ by the engineer of record for the water and sewer utility relocation project. As the project will be constructed and certified in phases, the record drawings will be of those improvements contained in the phase of work being certified to the NC DEQ. The record drawings shall be provided to the county as: One set of paper drawings and a CD or USB drive containing both georeferenced AutoCAD (Version 2007 or later) and Adobe PDF format files. The PDF files must be of each individual plan sheet of the record drawings.

Owner and Owner's Requirements:
Add the following:

1. Should the Contractor fail to provide the record drawings in a timely manner, the Contractor shall be responsible for all location requests associated with the installed improvements and liable for any damages that occur as a result of the failure to mark said improvements or the incorrect marking of said improvements until the line is accepted.

2. The Contractor shall make every effort to keep existing Brunswick County Public Utilities Water and/or Sewer Customers in service at all times. If service disruption is required, the service disruption shall be made within a 4-hour period, at night, on a weekend. In all cases, the County

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

and the County's customer must be notified a minimum of 48 hours prior to service disruption. If these times cannot be met, the Contractor must provide an alternate means of service to the customer.

3. Any revisions or deviation from the approved plans must be approved by the County. For minor field discovered changes, the County's Inspector for the project must be notified and concur with the change. Major changes must be submitted to Brunswick County Public Utilities in writing and in advance and must be approved in writing by Brunswick County Public Utilities prior to making the change.

4. The Contractor shall be responsible for developing a plan for each required shutdown of the potable water main, raw water main, sewer force main, and reclaimed water main. The plans must be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval. The Contractor's personnel shall not operate valves on existing mains and operate existing wastewater pump stations. County staff will coordinate with the Contractor to operate the valves and pump station based upon the approved shut down plans. No shutdowns will be permitted in peak seasons being the Friday before Memorial Day through Labor Day. No shutdowns will be permitted during high flow, high demand times. Night work may be required for most shutdowns.

5. For shutdowns and connections on the wastewater force main and reclaimed water main, the Contractor shall be responsible for having sufficient manpower and equipment necessary to transport the wastewater or reclaimed water to the designated pump station. In the event of any illegal wastewater discharge resulting from the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall be responsible for all remediation required by the Engineer and NC DEQ and any fines imposed on the County by NC DEQ.

6. The Contractor will be working in area where utility service is currently being provided by Brunswick County Public Utilities. Brunswick County reserves the right to work in the project to operate and maintain the existing system including making repairs, installing new services, and installing mains. The County will coordinate its work efforts with the Contractor to minimize any potential conflicts during the project.

7. Where a shutdown of an active water main, raw water main and/or associated wells, sewer force main and/or associated sewer pump stations, and/or reclaimed water main is required by virtue of any state laws, instructions of the Designer, specifications, codes, or required as a part of the construction, the Contractor shall give adequate notice (minimum 48 hours) to the designated official representatives of the Owner, of the time set for said shut down. Said shutdowns shall be in accordance with the previously approved shut down plan developed by the contractor and approved by Brunswick County Public Utilities.

8. As the specification require that employees of Brunswick County operate and/or exercising the valves on the active water main, raw water main, sewer force main, and/or reclaimed water main and the electrical controls at the sewer pump stations and raw water wells. The Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of the County employees required to execute the shutdown per the approved shut down plan. In the event it is discovered that an existing valve will not hold, the Contractor will be responsible to revise and resubmit the shutdown plan. Any revisions necessary will be at the Contractor's expense.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

MATERIALS PROVIDED BY NCDOT

General

NCDOT has acquired, is storing, and will assist in coordinating delivery of the materials listed in Table 1 below to the contractor for use in performance of the work. The contractor shall be responsible for transporting materials to the project site, including any coordination with NCDOT, loading, unloading, labor, and equipment necessary.

Prior to submitting a bid, the prospective bidder shall inspect the materials listed in Table 1 and identify any concerns with the materials.

Table 1 – Materials Provided by NCDOT

Material	Quantity	Units
8" Water Line (C900 DR18 Pipe Blue)	951	LF
10" Water Line (SDR9 HDPE)	787	LF
3” x 1000’ Water Detector Tape	4	EA
12AWG Copper Clad Steel Tracer Wire Blue	2000	FT
Ductile Iron Water Pipe Fittings, including: 8”, 22.5 degree R.J. DI Bend: 5 EA 8”, 11.25 degree R.J. DI Bend: 7 EA 10” x 8” R.J. DI Reducer: 2 EA 8” R.J. DI Sleeve: 2 EA	2110	LB
8" Valve (MJ GV for water)	2	EA
8” x 6” R.J. DI Hydrant Tee	2	EA
6” Valve (MJ GV for Hydrant Leg)	2	EA
Fire Hydrant	2	EA
Fire Hydrant Leg	34	LF
1" Water Service Line (PE 250PSI)	247	LF
1.5" Force Main Sewer (PE)	153	LF
8" Force Main Sewer (C900 DR18 Pipe Green)	759	LF
10" Force Main Sewer (SDR9 HDPE)	754	LF
3” x 1000’ Sewer Detector Tape	4	EA
12AWG Copper Clad Steel Tracer Wire Green	2000	FT
Ductile Iron Sewer Pipe Fittings, including: 8”, 45 degree R.J. DI Bend: 2 EA 8”, 22.5 degree R.J. DI Bend: 2 EA 8”, 11.25 degree R.J. DI Bend: 3 EA 10” x 8” R.J. DI Reducer: 2 EA 8” R.J. DI Sleeve: 4 EA	1380	LB
8" Sewer Valve	2	EA
2" Air and Vacuum Release Valve	2	EA
1.5" Sewer Valve	1	EA
Sewer Ball Marker	50	EA

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

Water Ball Marker	50	EA
Valve Marker for Sewer	2	EA
Valve Marker for Water	2	EA

Only the materials listed in Table 1 will be provided by the NCDOT for the contractor's use in performance of the work. Any materials not listed in Table 1 which are necessary for performance of the work shall be furnished by the contractor and all costs for such materials included in the applicable utility item unit prices.

The bid unit price for Install 8" Water Line shall include all costs associated with installation of the 8" water line, valves, fittings, markers, and all other materials required to construct the line being provided by the NCDOT. The utility line-item unit prices shall exclude costs of materials listed in Table 1.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Install 8" Water Line	LF

The bid unit price for 10" Water Line shall include all costs associated with installation of the 10" water line, fittings, markers, and all other materials required to construct the line being provided by the NCDOT. The utility line-item unit prices shall exclude costs of materials listed in Table 1.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Install 10" Water Line	LF

The bid unit price for 1" Water Service Line shall include all costs associated with installation of the 1" water service line, valves, fittings, markers, and all other materials required to construct the line being provided by the NCDOT. The utility line-item unit prices shall exclude costs of materials listed in Table 1.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Install 1" Water Service Line	LF

The bid unit price for Fire Hydrant Leg shall include all costs associated with installation of the fire hydrant leg, valves, fittings, hydrants, markers, and all other materials required to construct the line being provided by the NCDOT. The utility line-item unit prices shall exclude costs of materials listed in Table 1.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 325E6CC3-D9DA-4B57-BF04-19E3E31F5C25

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Install Fire Hydrant Leg	LF

The bid unit price for 1-1/2" Force Main Sewer shall include all costs associated with installation of the 1.5" Force Main Sewer, valves, fittings, markers, and all other materials required to construct the line being provided by the NCDOT. The utility line-item unit prices shall exclude costs of materials listed in Table 1.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Install 1-1/2" Force Main Sewer	LF

The bid unit price for 8" Force Main Sewer shall include all costs associated with installation of the 8" Force Main Sewer, valves, fittings, markers, and all other materials required to construct the line being provided by the NCDOT. The utility line-item unit prices shall exclude costs of materials listed in Table 1.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Install 8" Force Main Sewer	LF

The bid unit price for 10" Force Main Sewer shall include all costs associated with installation of the 10" Force Main Sewer, fittings, markers, and all other materials required to construct the line being provided by the NCDOT. The utility line-item unit prices shall exclude costs of materials listed in Table 1.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Install 10" Force Main Sewer	LF

The materials listed in Table 1 are stored with NCDOT's vendor. The contractor shall be responsible for coordinating delivery with NCDOT's Resident Engineer or assigned representative to ensure timely delivery as to not impact project schedule. Upon delivery it is the contractor's responsibly to take possession of the materials by inspecting, unloading, and properly storing the materials until installed.

After completion of the utility work, the contractor shall deliver all materials listed in Table 1 that are not used in performance of the work to a storage location of NCDOT's choosing.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utilities by Others

General:

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

A) Brunswick EMC – Power (Distribution)
B) Focus Communications – Communications

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105.8 of the Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

A) Brunswick EMC

1) BEMC will be complete by August 4, 2023
2) Contact person for Brunswick EMC is Bradley Narron at (910) 754-1549 or Bradley.narron@bemc.org

B) Focus Communications

1) Focus will be complete by August 18, 2023
2) Contact person for Focus is Barry Michael at (910) 755-1709 or bmichael@focus.com

C) UBO utilities shall coordinate construction activities with contractor and NCDOT resident engineers office from date of availability to August 18, 2023

Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:
(4-30-2019)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective April 1, 2019 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING: **(East)**

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

March 1 - August 31		**September 1 - February 28**	
50#	Tall Fescue	50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede	10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

March 1 – August 31		**September 1 - February 28**	
75#	Tall Fescue	75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Serengeti
2nd Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Shelby
3rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bingo	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tanzania
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching (East)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

March 1 - August 31		**September 1 - February 28**	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem	8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet	35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen Boreal Epic Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas seeded and mulched shall be tacked with asphalt. Crimping of straw in lieu of asphalt tack shall not be allowed on this project.

CRIMPING STRAW MULCH:

Crimping shall be required on this project adjacent to any section of roadway where traffic is to be maintained or allowed during construction. In areas within six feet of the edge of pavement, straw is to be applied and then crimped. After the crimping operation is complete, an additional application of straw shall be applied and immediately tacked with a sufficient amount of undiluted emulsified asphalt.

Straw mulch shall be of sufficient length and quality to withstand the crimping operation.

Crimping equipment including power source shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer providing that maximum spacing of crimper blades shall not exceed 8".

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones ¾" and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Response for Erosion Control	Each

303(d) IMPAIRED WATERS LIST:

The Calabash River, which has been identified on the 303(d) list of impaired waters as impaired for sedimentation and/or turbidity, is within one mile of the project and receives drainage from the project. The Contractor shall adhere to all conditions and/or regulations required for impacts to these waters.

HIGH QUALITY WATERS:

Description

The Calabash River has been identified as high quality waters. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the High Quality Water Zone and as designated by the Engineer. The High Quality Water Zones are identified on the plans as Environmentally Sensitive Areas. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding.

The High Quality Water Zone/Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream measured from top of streambank.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as High Quality Water Zones/Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone

until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified High Quality Water Zones/ Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in High Quality Water Zones/ Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the High Quality Water Zones/Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-27-20)

Description

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8_30_18.pdf

Equipment Fluids

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

Waste Materials

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

Concrete Materials

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

Earthen Material Stock Piles

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

Measurement and Payment

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:
(2-16-11) (Rev. 3-17-22)

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/Contract%20Reclamation%20Procedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross

section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications.* No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid

for as *Construction Surveying,* except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

COIR FIBER WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Coir Fiber Wattles are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting. Coir Fiber Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Coir Fiber Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of coir fiber wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Coir Fiber Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/ft^3 +/- 10%

Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 in. x 2 in.
Net Strength	90 lbs.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lbs./ft. +/- 10%

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Coir Fiber Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install coir fiber wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the coir fiber wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle.

PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the coir fiber wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the coir fiber wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot

SILT FENCE COIR FIBER WATTLE BREAK:
(8-21-12) 1605,1630

Description

Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting and used in conjunction with temporary silt fence at the toe of fills to intercept runoff. Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks.

Materials

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12"

Minimum Length	10 ft
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/cf ± 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2" x 2"
Net Strength	90 lb.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lb/ft ± 10%

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 1" to 2" for the wattle to be placed. Secure silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the silt fence coir fiber wattle break according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Install temporary silt fence in accordance with Section 1605 of the *Standard Specifications* and overlap each downslope side of silt fence wattle break by 6".

Maintain the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks until the project is accepted or until the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattle will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattles installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the silt fence coir fiber wattle break.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot

COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER:

(5-20-13) 1630

Description

Coir fiber wattle barriers are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber or synthetic netting and used at the toe of fills or on slopes to intercept runoff. Coir fiber wattle barriers are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing coir fiber wattle barriers.

Materials

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

Inner Material	100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers
Minimum Diameter	18"
Minimum Length	10 ft.
Minimum Density	5 lb./c.f. ± 10%
Net Material	Coir (Coconut) or Synthetic
Net Openings	2" x 2"
Net Strength	90 lb.
Minimum Weight	10 lb./ft. ± 10%

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Align coir fiber wattle barriers in an overlapping and alternating pattern. Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 2" to 3" for the wattle to be placed. Secure coir fiber wattle barriers to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the coir fiber wattle barriers according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

For coir fiber wattle barriers used to reduce runoff velocity for large slopes, use a maximum spacing of 25 ft. for the barrier measured along the slope.

Maintain the coir fiber wattle barriers until the project is accepted or until the coir fiber wattle barriers are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the coir fiber wattle barriers when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the coir fiber wattle barrier.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier	Linear Foot

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department

of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

COIR FIBER MAT:

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

Item	Section
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN:

Description

This work consists of furnishing a *Floating Turbidity Curtain* to deter silt suspension and movement of silt particles during construction. The floating turbidity curtain shall be constructed at locations as directed.

Materials

The curtain material shall be made of a tightly woven nylon, plastic or other non-deteriorating material meeting the following specifications:

Property	**Value**
Grab tensile strength	*md-370 lbs *cd-250 lbs
Mullen burst stength	480 psi
Trapezoid tear strength	*md-100 lbs *cd-60 lbs
Apparent opening size	70 US standard sieve
Percent open area	4% permittivity 0.28 sec-1

*md - machine direction
*cd - cross machine direction

In the event that more than one width of fabric is required, a 6" overlap of the material shall also be required.

The curtain material shall be supported by a flotation material having over 29 lbs/ft buoyancy. The floating curtain shall have a 5/16" galvanized chain as ballast and dual 5/16" galvanized wire ropes with a heavy vinyl coating as load lines.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall maintain the *Floating Turbidity Curtain* in a satisfactory condition until its removal is requested by the Engineer. The curtain shall extend to the bottom of the jurisdictional resource. Anchor the curtain according to manufacturer recommendations.

Measurement and Payment

Floating Turbidity Curtain will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards of curtain furnished as specified and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for the work as described in this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Floating Turbidity Curtain	Square Yard

CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:
(12-10-20)

Description

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

Materials

Item	Section
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil think geomembrane. If the

minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed for visibility to construction traffic.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/SoilWaterDocuments/ConcreteWashoutStructuredetail.pdf

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details or commercially available devices are approved, then those devices will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Safety Fence shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Concrete Washout Structure	Each

LITTER REMOVAL (MOWING AREAS ONLY):
(07-19-22)

Description

This work consists of the pickup, removal, and disposal of litter from roadsides within the construction project prior to mowing operations.

Construction Methods

Provide labor, equipment and materials necessary for the pickup and removal of litter from non-construction sources and the disposal of same into state approved landfills. The Contractor shall abide by all ordinances, laws and regulations regarding disposal of litter and recycling of eligible materials. Wastes generated from construction activities shall be managed as provided elsewhere in the contract. Litter items may consist of any item not considered normal to the right-of-way, including but not limited to, varied sizes of bottles, cans, paper, tires, tire pieces, lumber, vehicle parts, building supplies, metals, household furnishings, cardboard, plastics, ladders, brush and other items not considered normal to the right of way. Litter removal shall be performed in designated areas within five days prior to any mowing operations and as directed. Designated areas shall include vegetated medians and shoulders within the project limits including all interchange ramps and other areas to be mown. Designated areas may be omitted for litter removal by the Engineer due to safety concerns.

The Contractor shall provide adequate personnel and materials to collect and remove litter. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating and utilizing approved local landfills and recycling facilities. Refer to Section 105-27 of the *Standard Specifications* for potential hazardous materials. All collected litter shall be containerized immediately and kept off the traveled portions of the roadway, shoulders, and rights-of-way (including paved shoulders). All collected litter that is small enough to be placed in a bag shall be bagged immediately. All collected litter that is too large for a bag shall be placed into a vehicle. Extended storage or stockpiling of collected litter and recyclables will not be permitted.

The Contractor's personnel shall dispose of any litter in a landfill approved by North Carolina Division of Waste Management. The Contractor will not be allowed to use NCDOT accounts at

the landfills/recycling centers nor be allowed to dispose of the litter in NCDOT trash containers on any NCDOT property.

The Contractor shall report online the number of bags of litter and any recycling on the NCDOT Litter Management Website on the date of the pickup at the following website:

https://apps.ncdot.gov/LM

An access code ('Pickup Key') for the online reporting portal may be obtained via emailing the Roadside Environmental Unit Litter Management Section at ncdot.clr@ncdot.gov. The Contractor shall request access to the litter removal reporting website prior to starting initial litter collection operations.

Measurement and Payment

The quantity of litter removal to be performed will be affected by the actual conditions that occur during construction of the project. The quantity of litter removal may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely as directed. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

Manual Litter Removal will be measured and paid as the actual number of man hours each worker spends picking up litter. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all litter removal work covered by *Litter Removal*, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, transport, reporting, and incidentals necessary to accomplish the work.

Litter Disposal will be measured and paid for by the actual number of tons of litter collected and properly disposed of at a state approved landfill. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all fees, labor, transport, and incidentals necessary to dispose of collected litter associated with *Litter Removal*.

All traffic control necessary to provide a safe work area for *Litter Removal* shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in the contract.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Manual Litter Removal	MHR
Litter Disposal	TON

FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE
(6-29-17)
Description

This work shall consist of installing, maintaining, and removing *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device*, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc) in areas where

asphalt or concrete may prevent the proper installation of a Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread suspended sack. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet or shall have a deflector to direct runoff from the curb opening into the fabric sack. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall have a rigid frame or support system to support the loaded weight of the product. The product shall have lifting loops for removing the device from the basin and will have dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall have an overflow system to allow stormwater to enter the inlet structure and avoid ponding on the roadway when the device reaches capacity.

The stitching shall meet the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Average Wide Width Strength	ASTM D-4884	165 lb/in

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	315 x 300 lbs
Grab Elongation	ASTM D-4632	15 x 15 %
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	650 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	90 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	40 gal/min/ft^2
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	40 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.55 sec^{-1}

Construction Methods

Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed.

Measurement and Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments shall be paid for by *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device	Each
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout	Each

TACK FOR MULCH FOR EROSION CONTROL:
(07-19-22)

Description

This work consists of supplying and installing of an approved material for binding mulch for erosion control in accordance with Section 1060-5, Section 1615 and Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. This provision defines acceptable materials and rates for tacking material for holding mulch in place.

Materials

(a) Emulsified Asphalt

Asphalt emulsion tack shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 140, Specification for Emulsified Asphalt. The emulsified asphalt may be rapid setting, medium setting, or slow setting. Apply emulsified asphalt tackifier at a rate of 0.10 gallons per square yard (approximately 484 gallons per acre).

(b) Cellulose Hydromulch

Cellulose hydromulch products shall be non-toxic, weed-free, prepackaged cellulose fiber (pulp) material containing no more than 3% ash or other inert materials. Cellulose hydromulches may contain dyes or binders specifically formulated to enhance the adhesive qualities of the hydromulch. Apply cellulose hydromulches at a rate of 1000 pounds (dry weight) per acre.

Wood fiber or wood fiber blend hydromulches may be substituted for cellulose hydromulch at the same application rate.

(c) Other tackifiers

Other approved materials, specifically designed and manufactured for application as a straw mulch tacking agent, may be used at the manufacturer's recommended rate.

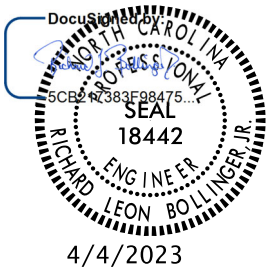
Construction Methods

Apply the Tack for Mulch for Erosion Control uniformly across straw mulch per Section 1615 and Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications.*

Payment

Tack for Mulch for Erosion Control is incidental to the application of *Temporary Mulching*, Section 1615-4, and *Seeding and Mulching*, Section 1660-8, and no additional payment will be made.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0



Project Special Provisions

Structure(s)

Table of Contents

		Page #
THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)	(12-1-17)	……ST-2
CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE	(9-30-11)	……ST-4
ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE	(2-11-19)	……ST-6
FOAM JOINT SEALS	(9-27-12)	……ST-9
FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK	(2-14-22)	……..ST-13
SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS	(2-14-22)	……..……ST-20
CRANE SAFETY	(6-20-19)	..……ST-27
GROUT FOR STRUCTURES	(12-1-17)	….……ST-28
ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES	(12-30-15)	……..…..ST-29
GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR	(SPECIAL)	……..ST-32
CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES	(SPECIAL)	……..ST-40
CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND	(SPECIAL)	……..ST-41
CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) BAR	(SPECIAL)	……..ST-48
3’-8” x 3’-0” PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BENT CAPS	(SPECIAL)	……..ST-54
CLASS AA CONCRETE (END BENT)	(SPECIAL)	……..ST-55
GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR (END BENT)	(SPECIAL)	……..ST-56

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION) (12-1-2017)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces in accordance with the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program and as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions. Use only Arc Sprayed application methods to apply TSC. The Engineer must approve other methods of application.

The Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program is available on the Materials and Tests Unit website.

2.0 QUALIFICATIONS

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the requirements outlined in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

3.0 MATERIALS

Use only materials meeting the requirements of Section 7 of the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION

Surface preparation of TSC surfaces shall meet the requirements of Section 8 of the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program. Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as required by Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

5.0 INSPECTION AND TESTING

The TSC Contractor must conduct inspections and tests listed in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

6.0 REPAIRS

Perform all shop repairs in accordance with the procedures outlined in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

Repairs associated with field welding shall be made by removing the existing metallizing by blast or power tool cleaning. Affected areas shall be addressed as follows:

- For Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved epoxy mastic

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.

- For Non-Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved organic zinc-rich coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.

    1. Minor localized areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft^2 with exposed substrate shall be repaired as outlined above for marine and non-marine environments.

    2. Large localized areas greater than 0.1 ft^2 with exposed substrate shall require the Contractor to submit a detailed repair procedure to the Engineer for review and approval.

- Repair methods for areas where the substrate has not been exposed shall be mutually agreed upon between the Contractor and TSC Contractor as approved by the Engineer.

7.0 TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

All TSC materials applied under the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program shall be evaluated twelve (12) months after project acceptance for defective materials and workmanship.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The contract price bid for the metal component to which the TSC is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE (9-30-11)

1.0 GENERAL

This Special Provision governs materials, forming, and all other related work in the construction of a reinforced concrete wearing surface in accordance with applicable parts of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans, and as outlined in these Special Provisions.

2.0 MATERIALS

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use class AA concrete and a coarse aggregate gradation of 78M. The Class AA concrete shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag at the substitution rate specified in Article 1024-1 and in accordance with Articles 1024-5 and 1024-6 of the Standard Specifications. Place the wearing surface according to the grades, thicknesses and cross sections shown on the plans.

3.0 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Prepare all surfaces to be overlayed using the equipment specified herein and prior to placing the epoxy coated reinforcing steel. Additionally, clean the surface within 48 hours prior to placing the overlay unless otherwise approved.

Thoroughly soak the cleaned surface for at least 12 hours prior to placing the concrete wearing surface. While soaking the surface, cover it with a layer of white opaque polyethylene film that is at least 4 mils thick. Immediately prior to placing the concrete wearing surface, remove standing water from the surface.

4.0 EQUIPMENT

Prior to beginning any work, obtain approval for all equipment to be used for deck preparation, placing, finishing, and curing the concrete wearing surface.

For surface preparation, use sandblasting or pressure washing equipment capable of removing all foreign matter. If using high pressure water blast, a minimum nozzle pressure of 3000 psi is required.

5.0 PLACING AND FINISHING

Follow the placing, finishing, and curing requirements of Article 420-14 (A) and (B). Construction Joints other than those shown on the plans are not permitted.

6.0 LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

The requirements of Article 420-20 will apply to placing vehicles and construction equipment on the finished concrete wearing surface.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

Use insulation that meets the requirements of Article 420-7(C), and if required, place it on the concrete wearing surface as soon as the initial set permits.

7.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The quantity of concrete wearing surface to be paid for is the actual number of square feet of concrete wearing surface as provided on the plans.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The quantity for which payment is made will be that quantity shown in square feet on the plans. Where the plans have been revised, the quantity to be paid for will be the quantity shown on the revised plans.

The unit bid per square foot will be full compensation for all work covered by this Special Provision and applicable parts of the Standard Specifications, but not limited to furnishing and placing concrete, epoxy coated reinforcing steel, joint filler and sealer, deck drains, bridge scuppers, and any other material; erecting and removing all forms, curing concrete, protecting concrete in wind, rain, low humidity, high temperatures or other unfavorable weather.

Payment will be made under:

Concrete Wearing Surface ..... Square Foot

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE (2-11-19)

DESCRIPTION

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	2000
5% Deflection Resilience	ASTM D695	95
Splitting Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D3967	625
Bond Strength to Concrete, psi	ASTM C882 (C882M)	450
Durometer Hardness	ASTM D2240	50

BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate)	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	1000
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D638	150%
Tear Resistance, lb/in	ASTM D624	200

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

PREQUALIFICATION

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for prequalification to:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Materials and Tests Unit
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab has cured for seven (7) full days and reached a minimum strength of 3,000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc.), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within two (2) hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six (6) 2-inch cube molds and three (3) 3-inch diameter x 6-inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for elastomeric concrete. The lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals" or "Preformed Silicone Expansion Joint Seal" will be full compensation for furnishing and placing the Elastomeric Concrete.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

FOAM JOINT SEALS (9-27-12)

1.0 SEALS

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable, foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves 1/8"± wide by 1/8"± deep and spaced between 1/4" and 1/2" apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than 1/4". Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	< 0.03 lb/ft^2
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%
Tear Strength	ASTM D624 (D3575-08, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli
Density	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix W, Method A	1.8 – 2.2 lb/ft^3
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

2.0 BONDING ADHESIVE

Use a two component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.
Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

3.0 SAWING THE JOINT

The joint opening shall be initially formed to the width shown on the plans including the blockout for the elastomeric concrete.

The elastomeric concrete shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the elastomeric concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved, flowable non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two passes of the saw by placing and spacing two metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus 1/4” above the top of the seal plus approximately 1” below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a 1/4” chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.0 PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the elastomeric concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

5.0 SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to insure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. After opening both cans of the bonding agent, stir each can using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the elastomeric concrete as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to completely fill the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately 1/4" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval. Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all foam joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals". Prices and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including elastomeric concrete, labor, tools and equipment necessary for installing these units in place and accepted.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (2-14-22)

7.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

8.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

9.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab. For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For links slabs, the tops of girders directly beneath the link slab shall be free of overhang falsework attachments or other hardware. Submit calculations and working drawings for overhang falsework in the link slab region.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

   Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

   The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

   Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

   Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

10.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

11.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

12.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

13.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (2-14-22)

14.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

To facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

15.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via Email: SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov (do not cc SMU Working Drawings staff)

Via US mail:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office addresses:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

Via Email: EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Via US mail:

Mr. David Hering, L.G., P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. David Hering, L.G., P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office addresses:

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Western Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:	James Bolden jlbolden@ncdot.gov	(919) 707 – 6408
Secondary Structures Contacts:	Emmanuel Omile eomile@ncdot.gov	(919) 707 – 6451

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508
mrorie@ncdot.gov

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
David Hering (919) 662 – 4710
dthering@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
ewilliams3@ncdot.gov

16.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit a copy of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit as specified in the tables below.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals." The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals." The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittal Required by Structures Management Unit?	Submittal Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit?	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Arch Culvert Falsework	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework [7]	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	Y	Y	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals [6]	Y	N	"Foam Joint Seals"

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	Y	N	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	Y	N	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	Y	N	"Strip Seal Expansion Joints"
Falsework & Forms [2] (substructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	Y	N	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___"
Metal Bridge Railing	Y	N	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	Y	N	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings [4,5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork [4,5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings [4]	Y	N	"Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	Y	N	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	Y	N	Article 420-20
Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (detensioning sequences) [3]	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	Y	N	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ___"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) [3]	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	Y	N	Article 420-3

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	Y	N	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	Y	N	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	Y	N	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	Y	N	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans [5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel [4]	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	Y	Y	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____"
TFE Expansion Bearings [4]	Y	N	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittals Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Submittals Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Drilled Pier Construction Plans [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms [2,3]	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls [4]	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring [4]	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.

3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx
See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

CRANE SAFETY (6-20-19)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

D. **Certifications:** Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (12-1-17)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES (12-30-15)

1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

___ ACM was found
___ ACM was not found

2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Contact Information
Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Telephone: (919) 707-5950
Fax: (919) 870-4808

4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County
WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency
49 Mt. Carmel Road
Asheville, NC 28806
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County
Environmental Affairs Department
537 N. Spruce Street
Winston-Salem, NC 27101
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County
Land Use and Environmental Services Agency
Mecklenburg Air Quality
700 N. Tryon Street
Charlotte, NC 28202
(704) 336-5430

5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for “Asbestos Assessment”. Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

This Special Provision addresses materials, handling requirements, and fabrication requirements to providing Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) bars for prestressed concrete members and cast-in-place concrete. Requirements will follow the NCDOT *Standard Specifications* except as noted herein.

2.0 GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR PRODUCER QUALIFICATIONS

Provide GFRP bar from a production facility that is on the Department's List of Approved Fiber Reinforcement Product Producers which can be found online via the following link:

https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/approvedproducts/Producer.aspx

A GFRP Facility that is not on the list may become approved upon a successful audit and approval by the FRP Institute for Civil Infrastructure and review of the following:

Provide the following facility specific information:

- Facility name, physical and mailing addresses
- Facility management contact information to include email addresses and phone numbers.
- Personnel responsible for Quality Control and Production.
- Quality Control Procedures
    - Production QC tests/frequencies
    - Example mill test reports
    - Lot traceability from the time the material is fabricated/manufactured through delivery to the project site (customer).
    - Handling and storage procedures
    - Disposition of materials not meeting Specifications

NCDOT Type 2 Certification, of the physical and mechanical property requirements listed in Table 2, as applicable for the type and size of GFRP bars produced.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

3.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Fabricate the reinforcing bars to the dimensions shown on the plans in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Bars shall be manufactured using pultrusion, variations of pultrusion, or other suitable processes, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Use only bars manufactured using vinyl ester resin systems and glass fibers classified as E-CR that meet the requirements of ASTM D578. Use only solid, nominally round, thermoset glass fiber reinforced polymer (GFRP) reinforcing bars. Bars shall include a bond enhancing surface treatment.

The size and strength of Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcing bars shall meet the requirements in Table 1. The measured cross-sectional area, including any bond enhancing surface treatments, shall be determined according to Table 2.

TABLE 1

SIZES AND TENSILE LOADS OF GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) REINFORCING BARS

Bar Size Designation	**Nominal Bar Diameter**	**Nominal Cross-Sectional Area**	**Measured Cross-Sectional Area**		**Minimum Guaranteed Tensile Strength**
No.	(in)	(in^2)	Minimum (in^2)	Maximum (in^2)	(kips)
2	0.250	0.049	0.046	0.085	6.1
3	0.375	0.11	0.104	0.161	13.2
4	0.500	0.20	0.185	0.263	21.6
5	0.625	0.31	0.288	0.388	29.1
6	0.750	0.44	0.415	0.539	40.9
7	0.875	0.60	0.565	0.713	54.1
8	1.000	0.79	0.738	0.913	66.8
9	1.128	1.00	0.934	1.137	82.0

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

10	1.270	1.27	1.154	1.385	98.2

Three production Lots shall be randomly sampled at the production facility by the Engineer for testing by the Department. The minimum number of specimens per production Lot shall be as indicated in Table 2. The coefficient of variation (COV) for each test result shall be less than 6%. Outliers shall be subject to further investigation per ASTM E178. If the COV exceeds 6%, the number of test specimens per production Lot may be doubled, a maximum of two times, to meet the COV requirement. Otherwise, the results shall be rejected. A production Lot is defined as a Lot of GFRP strand produced from start to finish with the same constituent materials used in the same proportions without changing any production parameter, such as cure temperature or line speed.

TABLE 2

PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS FOR GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) REINFORCING BARS

Test No.	Property	Test Method	Requirement	Specimens per Lot
1	Fiber Mass Content	ASTM D2584 or ASTM D3171	≥ 70%	5[n]
2	Short-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.1; 24 hours immersion at 122°F	≤ 0.25%	5[m]
3	Long-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.4; immersion to full saturation at 122°F	≤ 1.0%	5[m]
4	Glass Transition Temperature (Tg)	ASTM D7028 (DMA) or ASTM E1356 (DSC; T_m)/ASTM D3418 (DSC; T_{mg})	≥ 230°F (D7028) ≥ 212°F (E1356/D3418)	3[m]

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

5	Total Enthalpy of Polymerization (Resin)	ASTM E2160	Identify the resin system used for each bar size and report the average value of three replicates for each system	--
6	Degree of Cure	ASTM E2160	≥ 95% of Total polymerization enthalpy	3[n]
7	Measured Cross- Sectional Area	ASTM D7205	Within the range listed in Table 1	10[n]
8	Guaranteed Tensile Load[a]		≥ Value listed in Table 1	
9	Tensile Modulus		≥ 6,500 ksi	
10	Alkali Resistance with Load	ASTM D7705; 3 months test duration, followed by tensile strength per ASTM D7205	≥ 70% Tensile strength retention	5[m]
11	Transverse Shear Strength	ASTM D7617	> 22 ksi	5[n]
12	Bond Strength to Concrete, Block Pull-Out	ACI 440.3R, Method B.3 or ASTM D7913	> 1.1 ksi	5[m]
a – Guaranteed tensile load shall be equal to the average test result from all three lots minus three standard deviations.				
n – Tests shall be conducted for all bar sizes produced for the project.				
m – Tests shall be conducted for the smallest, median, and largest bar size produced for the project.				

For all bars produced by bending straight solid GFRP bars before the resin is fully cured, the minimum inside bend radius shall be at least three times the nominal diameters for bar sizes 2 through 8; and four times the nominal diameters for sizes 9 and 10.

The straight portion of a bent GFRP reinforcing bar shall be extracted with sufficient length for tensile testing according to Table 3. When the bent shape does not allow for the tensile

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

testing of one of its straight portions, test specimens produced at the same time during the same production Lot shall be used.

TABLE 3

PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS FOR BENT GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) REINFORCING BARS

Test No.	Property	Test Method	Requirement	Specimens per Lot
1B	Fiber Mass Fraction - Bent Portion[b]	ASTM D2584 or ASTM D3171	≥ 70%	5[m]
2B	Short-Term Moisture Absorption - Bent Portion[b]	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.1; 24 hours immersion at 122°F	≤ 0.25%	5[m]
3B	Long-Term Moisture Absorption - Bent Portion[b]	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.4; immersion to full saturation at 122°F	≤ 1.0%	5[m]
4B	Glass Transition Temperature - Bent Portion[b]	ASTM E1356 (DSC; T_m)/ASTM D3418 (DSC; T_{mg})	≥ 212°F	3[m]
5B	Degree of Cure - Bent Portion[b]	ASTM E2160	≥ 95% of Total polymerization enthalpy	3[m]
6B	Measured Cross- Sectional Area - Straight Portion	ASTM D7205	Within the range listed in Table 1	5[m]
7B	Guaranteed Tensile Load[a] - Straight Portion		≥ Value listed in Table 1	

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

8B	Tensile Modulus - Straight Portion		≥ 6,500 ksi	
9B	Alkali Resistance without Load - Straight Portion	ASTM D7705; 3 months test duration, followed by tensile strength per ASTM D7205	≥ 80% Tensile strength retention	5[m]
10B	Strength of 90° Bends	ACI 440.3, Method B.5 or ASTM D7914	≥ 60% Guaranteed tensile load listed in Table 1	5[m]
11B	Transverse Shear Strength - Straight Portion	ASTM D7617	> 22 ksi	5[m]
a – Guaranteed tensile load shall be equal to the average test result from all three lots minus three standard deviations.				
b – Bent portion specimens shall be extracted from a central location within a 90° bend.				
m – Tests shall be conducted for the smallest, median, and largest bar size produced for the project.				

4.0 MATERIAL SAMPLING AND ACCEPTANCE

Visually inspect Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcing bar for damage and surface contaminants prior to acceptance. Any damage to a GFRP reinforcing bar resulting in visible fibers (other than at cut ends) or any cut or defect greater than 0.04 in. deep shall be cause for rejection of the bar. The maximum total visible damage permitted on each linear foot of each GFRP reinforcing bar shall not exceed 2 percent of the surface area in that linear foot of bar.

At the point of delivery, the Engineer will select a minimum of six straight bars with minimum lengths of 6 feet each and a minimum of six bent bars from each shipment, representing a random production Lot, per bar size of GFRP reinforcing for testing to confirm the requirements of test numbers 1, 2, 4, and 6-9 for straight bars and test numbers 1B, 2B , 4B, 5B and 6B for bent bars. Bent bars shall have a 90 degree bend and have minimum required leg lengths of 6 feet and 1 feet, respectively. Testing will be conducted by the Department. Each test will be replicated a minimum of three times per sample. Obtain approval of the materials from the Engineer prior to their use.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

5.0 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A special handling guidelines manual shall be provided for Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) bars by the manufacturer. Prior to shipping, ensure that all chains and steel bands will not come into direct contact with the GFRP reinforcement bars. Place wood or other soft materials (i.e., thick cardboard) under the tie-downs. Alternatively, use nylon or polypropylene straps to secure the GFRP reinforcement bars.

Prevent bending, soiling with dirt, oil, or other deleterious material, or otherwise damaging the GFRP reinforcement. When handling GFRP reinforcement, use equipment that avoids damaging or abrading the GFRP bars. Do not drop or drag GFRP reinforcement. GFRP reinforcing bars shall be stored above the surface of the ground upon platforms, skids, or other supports as close as possible to the point of placement. If stored outdoors, GFRP reinforcing bars shall be covered with opaque plastic or other types of cover that protect the bars from ultra-violet rays. Prevent exposure of GFRP reinforcing bars to temperature above 120 °F during storage.

Do not field bend or straighten, couple, thermal cut, or shear cut GFRP reinforcing bars. No field fabrication of GFRP reinforcing bars is permitted except tying and field cutting per ACI 440.5. Do not cut, grind, or weld metals in the vicinity of GFRP reinforcing bar.

6.0 BAR SUPPORTS AND TIES

Provide self-locking plastic straps or plastic-coated pliable steel tie wires that readily bend and twist without breaking and that provides a tie of sufficient strength to hold the reinforcement in its proper position. Provide plastic bar supports meeting the requirements described in the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) *Manual of Standard Practice*. The use of uncoated metal tie wires or metal bar supports is not permitted. Adequately support and secure all reinforcement to resist settlement, floating upward, or movement in any direction during concrete placement.

7.0 INSTALLATION

Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement utilized in any member must be inspected and accepted by the Department/Engineer before placing concrete. Concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected and removal required. Do not tie GFRP to uncoated reinforcing steel, steel prestressing strand, or bare metal forming hardware. Direct contact with these materials is not acceptable. When GFRP reinforcing must be near steel, maintain a minimum 1-inch clearance between the two materials. GFRP reinforcing bars are allowed to be in direct contact with undamaged epoxy coated reinforcing bars. Do not use mechanical couplers for FRP reinforcing. Use lap splices only.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

During concrete placement, internal vibrators shall be encased with a protective polyurethane sheath. Take extreme care to avoid damage to GFRP reinforcement from internal vibrators.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The quantity of GFRP reinforcing furnished for cast-in-place concrete, determined as provided in Article 425 of the *Standard Specifications*, will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar" shown in the plans as being necessary to complete the work. Material quantities shown in the plans include known splices. Additional splices required due to manufacturing limitations will be at no additional cost to the department. Where the plans are revised, the quantity to be paid is the quantity shown on the revised plans. Where directed to deviate from the plans; changing the quantities of GFRP reinforcement necessary to complete the project; the quantity shown in the plans is increased or decreased by the length of GFRP reinforcing added or subtracted by the change. No revision in this pay quantity nor any adjustment in the contract unit price for "Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar" will be made except where revisions in the plans affect the quantity of GFRP reinforcing necessary to complete the work or where an error has been found in the estimate of GFRP reinforcing shown on the plans.

The above price and payment will be full compensation for all work of furnishing and placing the GFRP reinforcing, including but not limited to furnishing GFRP reinforcing, including bars required for material acceptance, and all related materials such as ties, separators, bar supports, and other material for fastening the GFRP reinforcement in place; and fabricating, cutting, bending, storing, placing, and splicing the reinforcement.

Payment will be made under:

Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar..... Linear Foot

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES **(SPECIAL)**

Provide 20" concrete piles that are prestressed with carbon fiber reinforced polymer (CFRP) strands in accordance with the contract plans, *Standard Specifications*, and Special Provisions.

Use only non-metallic inserts and lifting devices with CFRP prestressed members.

For Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Strand, see Special Provisions.

Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with Section 450-4 of the *Standard Specifications* and the Geotechnical Special Provisions. Payment will be made under the following pay item:

20" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP)

Prestressed Concrete Piles……. Linear Feet

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

This Special Provision addresses materials, handling requirements, and fabrication requirements specific to providing Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) prestressing strands and spirals for prestressed concrete members. Requirements will follow the NCDOT *Standard Specifications* except as noted herein.

2.0 CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND PRODUCER REQUIREMENTS

Provide CFRP strand and spiral from a production facility that is on the Department's List of Approved Fiber Reinforcement Product Producers which can be found online via the following link:

https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/approvedproducts/Producer.aspx

A CFRP Facility that is not on the list may become approved upon a successful audit and approval by the FRP Institute for Civil Infrastructure and review of the following:

Provide the following facility specific information:

- Facility name, physical and mailing addresses
- Facility management contact information to include email addresses and phone numbers.
- Personnel responsible for Quality Control and Production.
- Quality Control Procedures
    - Production QC tests/frequencies
    - Example mill test reports
    - Lot traceability from the time the material is fabricated/manufactured through delivery to the project site (customer).
    - Handling and storage procedures
    - Disposition of materials not meeting Specifications

Provide a NCDOT Type 2 Certification, of the physical and mechanical property requirements listed in Table 2, as applicable for the type and size of CFRP strands produced.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

3.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) strand that is unidirectional, carbon-based continuous fiber reinforcing material consisting of Poly-Acrylonitrile (PAN) based high-performance continuous carbon fibers with denatured epoxy resin and other approved resins used as a binding material. The size and strength of CFRP prestressing strand shall meet the requirements in Table 1.

TABLE 1

SIZE AND TENSILE LOAD OF CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND

Type	Nominal Diameter	Cross-Sectional Area	Guaranteed Ultimate Tensile Strength (P_u)	Guaranteed Tensile Stress
	(in)	(in^2)	(kips)	(ksi)
1-Strand – 7.2mm Ø (Spiral)	0.28	0.051	13.1	257
7-Strand – 15.2mm Ø (Prestressing Strand)	0.60	0.179	60.7	339

Three production Lots shall be randomly sampled at the production facility by the Engineer for testing by the Department. The minimum number of specimens per production Lot shall be as indicated in Table 2. The coefficient of variation (COV) for each test result shall be less than 6%. Outliers shall be subject to further investigation per ASTM E178. If the COV exceeds 6%, the number of test specimens per production Lot may be doubled, a maximum of two times, to meet the COV requirement. Otherwise, the results shall be rejected. A production Lot is defined as a Lot of CFRP strand produced from start to finish with the same constituent materials used in the same proportions without changing any production parameter, such as cure temperature or line speed.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

TABLE 2

PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS FOR CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRANDS

Test No.	Property	Test Method	Requirement	Specimens per Lot
1	Fiber Mass Content	ASTM D2584 or ASTM D3171	≥ 70%	10
2	Short-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.1; 24 hours immersion at 122°F	≤ 0.25%	10
3	Long-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.4; immersion to full saturation at 122°F	≤ 1.0%	10
4	Glass Transition Temperature (T_g)	ASTM D7028 (DMA) or ASTM E1356 (DSC; T_m)/ASTM D3418 (DSC; T_{mg})	≥ 230°F (D7028) ≥ 212°F (E1356/D3418)	3
5	Total Enthalpy of Polymerization (Resin)	ASTM E2160	Identify the resin system used for each strand size and report the average value of three replicates for each system	--
6	Degree of Cure	ASTM E2160	≥ 95% of Total polymerization enthalpy	3
7	Measured Cross- Sectional Area	ASTM D7205	Within -5% to +10% of nominal values listed in Table 1	10
8	Guaranteed Tensile Strength		≥ Value listed in Table 1	

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

9	Tensile Modulus		≥ 21,000 ksi	
10	Alkali Resistance with Load	ASTM D7705, 3 months test duration at 140 ± 5°F. Apply sustained tensile stress to induce 3000 micro-strain, followed by tensile test per ASTM D7205	Tensile strength retention ≥ 70% of UTS	5
11	Creep Rupture Strength	ASTM D7337, 3 months test duration at laboratory conditions. Apply sustained tensile load equivalent to 75% UTS, followed by tensile test per ASTM D7205	Equivalent sustained load ≥ 75% UTS AND Tensile strength retention ≥ 90% UTS	3

4.0 MATERIAL SAMPLING AND ACCEPTANCE

At the point of delivery (concrete producer's yard), the Engineer will select a minimum of two discrete samples from each coil of material. Each discrete sample shall be a minimum of 6 feet in length. At least six discrete samples will be obtained from each production Lot, per size of Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) strand, for testing to confirm the requirements of test numbers 1, 2, 4, and 6-9 in Table 2 are met.

The Engineer will select a minimum of 5 spiral turns from each production Lot for testing to confirm the requirements of test numbers 1, 2, 4, and 6-9 in Table 2 are met. Provide a

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

minimum of six straight samples with minimum lengths of 6 feet each from each production Lot used to produce the spiral.

This series of tests will be conducted by the Department. Each test will be replicated a minimum of three times per sample. Obtain approval of the materials from the Engineer prior to their use.

5.0 WORKING DRAWINGS

In the working drawings for Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) prestressed concrete members, provide additional details related to location and type of strand tensioning couplers, stressing sequence accounting for coupler locations and the differing moduli of elasticity of CFRP and sacrificial steel strand, and type of ties used to keep spiral in place. In addition, depict supplemental non-ferrous reinforcement used to facilitate fabrication and handling of prestressed concrete members that remains as part of the finished product.

6.0 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A Special Handling Guidelines manual shall be provided for Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) strands by the manufacturer. Protect CFRP strands from direct exposure to sunlight, ultra-violet (UV) rays, and moisture. CFRP strands shall be free of scoring. "Nicks" or "gouges" shall not be acceptable. Store materials shipped in coil form in such a manner that prevents kinks when the coil is unwound. Prevent bending, soiling with dirt, oil, or other deleterious material, or otherwise damaging the CFRP strands. When handling CFRP strands, use equipment that avoids damaging or abrading the CFRP strands. Do not drop or drag CFRP strands. Field bending or straightening of CFRP strand material shall not be permitted. Do not cut, grind, or weld in the vicinity of CFRP strands. Do not expose CFRP strands to temperatures greater than 120°F at any time. Any CFRP strand found to be damaged on the surface, bent, subjected to high temperatures, or stored outdoors shall be rejected.

7.0 BAR SUPPORTS AND TIES

Provide self-locking plastic straps or plastic-coated pliable steel tie wires that readily bend and twist without breaking and that provide a tie of sufficient strength to hold the reinforcement in its proper position. Provide plastic bar supports meeting the requirements

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

described in the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) *Manual of Standard Practice*. The use of uncoated metal tie wires or metal bar supports is not permitted. Adequately support and secure all reinforcement to resist settlement, floating upward, or movement in any direction during concrete placement.

8.0 INSTALLATION

Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) strand utilized in any member must be inspected and accepted by the Department/Engineer before placing concrete. Concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected and removal required. Do not tie CFRP strands to uncoated reinforcing steel, steel prestressing strand, or bare metal forming hardware. Direct contact with these materials is not acceptable. When CFRP strands must be near steel, maintain a minimum 1-inch clearance between the two materials. Use only non-metallic inserts and lifting devices with CFRP prestressed members.

Headers and end forms used with CFRP strands must be either timber headers or steel headers with rubber grommets to protect the CFRP strands from damage.

Where debonding of strands is required, ensure the conduit and tape are compatible with the FRP strands and reinforcement.

9.0 TENSIONING PROCEDURE, PLACING CONCRETE, AND TRANSFER OF LOAD

Provide and install special coupler system on the Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) prestressing strand according to the guidelines provided by the CFRP manufacturer. Do not allow the stress in the CFRP prestressing strand to exceed 70% of the guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the strand, after seating.

During concrete placement, internal vibrators shall be encased with a protective polyurethane sheath. Take extreme care to avoid damage to CFRP strands and FRP reinforcement from internal vibrators. Use curing methods and procedures that will not cause damage to the CFRP prestressing strand.

For CFRP strands coupled to sacrificial steel strands, detension the steel strands first using the process described in Section 1078-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. At intermediate

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

locations where CFRP strands are continuous between adjacent precast components, flame or shear cutting of the strands is not allowed. Upon completion of the detensioning operation, cut CFRP strands to the required length using a mechanical cutting device approved by the Engineer. Do not use flame or shear cutting to cut CFRP strands.

10.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The linear foot contract price for "Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Strand" will be full compensation for fabricating, testing, and furnishing the CFRP prestressing strand which will be measured and paid for as the total linear feet of strand necessary to complete the project, as estimated in the plans.

No separate payment will be made for prestressing strand not embedded in concrete members, e.g. strand between headers and beyond end forms. The entire cost of providing prestressing strand not incorporated into the prestressed members, including strand required for material acceptance, shall be included in the linear foot contract price for "Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Strand".

The linear foot contract price for "20" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer Prestressed Concrete Piles" will be full compensation for fabricating, testing, and furnishing the CFRP spirals, including spiral material required for material acceptance, and coupler systems.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) BAR (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

This Special Provision addresses materials, handling requirements, and fabrication requirements to providing Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) bars for 20" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Prestressed Concrete Pile build-ups. Requirements will follow the NCDOT *Standard Specifications* except as noted herein.

2.0 CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) BAR PRODUCER QUALIFICATIONS

Provide CFRP bar from a production facility that is on the Department's List of Approved Fiber Reinforcement Product Producers which can be found online via the following link:

https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/approvedproducts/Producer.aspx

A CFRP Facility that is not on the list may become approved upon a successful audit and approval by the FRP Institute for Civil Infrastructure and review of the following:

Provide the following facility specific information:

- Facility name, physical and mailing addresses
- Facility management contact information to include email addresses and phone numbers.
- Personnel responsible for Quality Control and Production.
- Quality Control Procedures
    - Production QC tests/frequencies
    - Example mill test reports
    - Lot traceability from the time the material is fabricated/manufactured through delivery to the project site (customer).
    - Handling and storage procedures
    - Disposition of materials not meeting Specifications

NCDOT Type 2 Certification, of the physical and mechanical property requirements listed in Table 2, as applicable for the type and size of CFRP bars produced.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

3.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Fabricate the reinforcing bars to the dimensions shown on the plans in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Bars shall be manufactured using pultrusion, variations of pultrusion, or other suitable processes, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Use only solid, nominally round, thermoset carbon fiber reinforced polymer (CFRP) reinforcing bars. Bars shall include a bond enhancing surface treatment.

The size and strength of Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) reinforcing bars shall meet the requirements in Table 1. The measured cross-sectional area, including any bond enhancing surface treatments, shall be determined according to Table 2.

TABLE 1

SIZES AND TENSILE LOADS OF CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) REINFORCING BARS

Bar Size Designation	Nominal Bar Diameter	Nominal Cross-Sectional Area	Measured Cross-Sectional Area		Minimum Guaranteed Tensile Strength
No.	(in)	(in^2)	Minimum (in^2)	Maximum (in^2)	(kips)
6	0.750	0.44	0.415	0.539	70.7

Three production Lots shall be randomly sampled at the production facility by the Engineer for testing by the Department. The minimum number of specimens per production Lot shall be as indicated in Table 2. The coefficient of variation (COV) for each test result shall be less than 6%. Outliers shall be subject to further investigation per ASTM E178. If the COV exceeds 6%, the number of test specimens per production Lot may be doubled, a maximum of two times, to meet the COV requirement. Otherwise, the results shall be rejected. A production Lot is defined as a Lot of CFRP strand produced from start to finish with the same constituent materials used in the same proportions without changing any production parameter, such as cure temperature or line speed.

TABLE 2

PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS FOR CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) REINFORCING BARS

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

Test No.	Property	Test Method	Requirement	Specimens per Lot
1	Fiber Mass Content	ASTM D2584 or ASTM D3171	≥ 70%	5[n]
2	Short-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.1; 24 hours immersion at 122°F	≤ 0.25%	5[m]
3	Long-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.4; immersion to full saturation at 122°F	≤ 1.0%	5[m]
4	Carbon Transition Temperature (Tg)	ASTM D7028 (DMA) or ASTM E1356 (DSC; T_m)/ASTM D3418 (DSC; T_{mg})	≥ 230°F (D7028) ≥ 212°F (E1356/D3418)	3[m]
5	Total Enthalpy of Polymerization (Resin)	ASTM E2160	Identify the resin system used for each bar size and report the average value of three replicates for each system	--
6	Degree of Cure	ASTM E2160	≥ 95% of Total polymerization enthalpy	3[n]
7	Measured Cross- Sectional Area	ASTM D7205	Within the range listed in Table 1	10[n]
8	Guaranteed Tensile Load[a]		≥ Value listed in Table 1	

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

9	Tensile Modulus		≥ 18,000 ksi	
10	Alkali Resistance with Load	ASTM D7705; 3 months test duration, followed by tensile strength per ASTM D7205	≥ 95% Tensile strength retention	5[m]
11	Transverse Shear Strength	ASTM D7617	> 22 ksi	5[n]
12	Bond Strength to Concrete, Block Pull-Out	ACI 440.3R, Method B.3 or ASTM D7913	> 1.1 ksi	5[m]
a – Guaranteed tensile load shall be equal to the average test result from all three lots minus three standard deviations.				
n – Tests shall be conducted for all bar sizes produced for the project.				
m – Tests shall be conducted for the smallest, median, and largest bar size produced for the project.				

4.0 MATERIAL SAMPLING AND ACCEPTANCE

Visually inspect Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) reinforcing bar for damage and surface contaminants prior to acceptance. Any damage to a CFRP reinforcing bar resulting in visible fibers (other than at cut ends) or any cut or defect greater than 0.04 in. deep shall be cause for rejection of the bar. The maximum total visible damage permitted on each linear foot of each CFRP reinforcing bar shall not exceed 2 percent of the surface area in that linear foot of bar.

At the point of delivery, the Engineer will select a minimum of six straight bars with minimum lengths of 6 feet each from each shipment, representing a random production Lot, per bar size of CFRP reinforcing for testing to confirm the requirements of test numbers 1, 2, 4, and 6-9. Testing will be conducted by the Department. Each test will be replicated a minimum of three times per sample. Obtain approval of the materials from the Engineer prior to their use.

5.0 HANDLING AND STORAGE

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

A special handling guidelines manual shall be provided for Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) bars by the manufacturer. Prior to shipping, ensure that all chains and steel bands will not come into direct contact with the CFRP reinforcement bars. Place wood or other soft materials (i.e., thick cardboard) under the tie-downs. Alternatively, use nylon or polypropylene straps to secure the CFRP reinforcement bars.

Prevent bending, soiling with dirt, oil, or other deleterious material, or otherwise damaging the CFRP reinforcement. When handling CFRP reinforcement, use equipment that avoids damaging or abrading the CFRP bars. Do not drop or drag CFRP reinforcement. CFRP reinforcing bars shall be stored above the surface of the ground upon platforms, skids, or other supports as close as possible to the point of placement. If stored outdoors, CFRP reinforcing bars shall be covered with opaque plastic or other types of cover that protect the bars from ultra-violet rays. Prevent exposure of CFRP reinforcing bars to temperature above 120 °F during storage.

Do not field bend or straighten, couple, thermal cut, or shear cut CFRP reinforcing bars. No field fabrication of CFRP reinforcing bars is permitted except tying and field cutting per ACI 440.5. Do not cut, grind, or weld metals in the vicinity of CFRP reinforcing bar.

6.0 BAR SUPPORTS AND TIES

Provide self-locking plastic straps or plastic-coated pliable steel tie wires that readily bend and twist without breaking and that provides a tie of sufficient strength to hold the reinforcement in its proper position. Provide plastic bar supports meeting the requirements described in the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) *Manual of Standard Practice*. The use of uncoated metal tie wires or metal bar supports is not permitted. Adequately support and secure all reinforcement to resist settlement, floating upward, or movement in any direction during concrete placement.

7.0 INSTALLATION

Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) reinforcement utilized in any member must be inspected and accepted by the Department/Engineer before placing concrete. Concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected and removal required. Do not tie CFRP to uncoated reinforcing steel, steel prestressing strand, or bare metal forming hardware. Direct contact with these materials is not acceptable. When CFRP reinforcing must be near steel, maintain a minimum 1-inch clearance between the two materials. Do not use mechanical couplers for FRP reinforcing. Use lap splices only.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

During concrete placement, internal vibrators shall be encased with a protective polyurethane sheath. Take extreme care to avoid damage to CFRP reinforcement from internal vibrators.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) reinforcing. The linear foot contract price for "20" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Prestressed Concrete Piles" will be full compensation for fabricating, testing, and furnishing the CFRP reinforcement, including bars required for material acceptance.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

3'-8" X 3'-0" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BENT CAPS **(SPECIAL)**

The Contractor shall provide prestressed concrete bent caps in accordance with the plans and Standard Specifications.

Measurement and payment will be for the actual number of linear feet of prestressed concrete bent caps.

Payment will be made under:

3'-8" x 3'-0" Prestressed Concrete Bent Caps…….…….Linear Feet

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

CLASS AA CONCRETE (END BENT) **(SPECIAL)**

Class AA Concrete (End Bent) shall be in accordance with the contract plans and Section 420 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Class AA Concrete (End Bent) ……Cubic Yards

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0CF18490-AC26-4734-88E7-08855A945EE0

GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR (END BENT) **(SPECIAL)**

Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar (End Bent) shall be in accordance with the contract plans and the Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar Special Provision.

Payment will be made under:

Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar (End Bent) ……Lin. Ft.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 3-21-17) Z-1a

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

PERMIT	AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DEQ State of North Carolina
State Dredge and Fill and/or CAMA	Division of Coastal Management, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.

P-2

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

ROY COOPER
GOVERNOR

J. ERIC BOYETTE
SECRETARY

February 21, 2023

MEMO TO: Derek Pielech, PE
Division Bridge Program Engineer

FROM: Mason Herndon
Division PDEA Engineer

SUBJECT: Brunswick County; Bridge No. 15 over Calabash River on NC 179 Business (Beach Drive SW); WBS No. 67160.1.1; **TIP No. BR-0160**

Please find attached the following permits for the subject project:

Agency	Permit Type	Permit Expiration
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Section 404 & Section 10 Permits	Regional Permit 50 Nationwide Permits 57 & 58	May 25, 2025 March 15, 2026
N.C. Division of Water Resources Section 401 Water Quality Certification	General Certification No. 4135	May 25, 2025
N.C. Division of Coastal Management	CAMA Major Development Permit 28-23	N/A
U.S. Coast Guard	Advance Approval	May 13, 2027

If you have any questions or if I can be of any further assistance, please do not hesitate to contact me.

cc: w/attachment

Katie Hite, P.E. Project Development Engineer
David Leonard, P.E. Division Project Team Lead
Eric Murray, Assistant Bridge Program Engineer
Anneliese Westphal, Division Environmental Senior Specialist
Lonny Sleeper, Division Utility Coordinator
Jason Elliot, Environmental Analysis Unit

Mailing Address:
NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
5501 BARBADOS BOULEVARD
CASTLE HAYNE, NC 28429-5647

Telephone: 910-341-2000
Fax: 910-675-0143
Customer Service: 1-877-368-4968

Website: ncdot.gov

Location:
5501 BARBADOS BOULEVARD
CASTLE HAYNE, NC 28429-5647

Electronically Transmitted

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action Id. **SAW-2021-00593** County: **Brunswick** U.S.G.S. Quad: **NC-Calabash**

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Permittee: **NCDOT-Division 3**
Mason Herndon
Address: **5501 Barbados Blvd.**
Castle Hayne, NC 28429
E-mail: **tmherndon@ncdot.gov**

Size (miles) **0.203**
Nearest Waterway **Calabash Creek**
USGS HUC **03040208**
Nearest Town **Calabash**
River Basin **Lower Pee Dee**
Coordinates Latitude: **33.889623**
Longitude: **-78.549428**

Location description: **The project (BR 0160) is located along NC 179 where it crosses the Calabash River at Bridge 15 in lower Brunswick County.**

Description of projects area and activity: **This verification authorizes the replacement of a structurally deficient bridge that includes impacts to waters of the US. The existing bridge # 15 is a 281-foot three span cored slab bridge which will be replaced with a new 575 foot fixed span bridge and result in an increased navigational clearance from 5' to 17' for boat passage in the Calabash River. This new structure will result in 0.286 of an acre in permanent wetland impacts (a portion including tidal marsh), 0.1 of an acre of temporary wetland impacts, and 0.006 of an acre of surface water impacts. 0.223 of an acre of the permanent impacts are associated with the excavation of the causeway and restoration of the wetlands to the natural ground elevation.**
**** This verification utilizes RGP 50 for the structure and roadway replacement and NWP 57&58 for the utility replacements that span under the section 10 water.**

Applicable Law(s): ☒ Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
☒ Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)

Authorization: **SAW-2019-02350 (RGP 50), NWP 57, and NWP 58**

SEE ATTACHED NWP GENERAL, REGIONAL, AND/OR SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached Conditions, your application signed and dated 10/20/2022, and the received plans Permit Drawings 1-17 of 17 dated 10/17/2022. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order, a Class I administrative penalty, and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide and/or regional general permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide and/or regional general permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Resources (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management **Morehead City, NC, at (252) 808-2808.**

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits. If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact **Brad Shaver at (910) 251-4611or brad.e.shaver@usace.army.mil**.

Brad Shaver Digitally signed by Brad Shaver Date: 2022.11.17 14:23:16 -05'00'

Corps Regulatory Official: _____ Date: **11/17/2022**
Expiration Date of Verification: **5/25/2025**

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete the Customer Satisfaction Survey located at
https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/

Copy furnished(electronic):

USACE attn: Thomas Steffens
NCDEQ-DWR attn: Hannah Sprinkle
NCDEQ-DCM attn: Stephen Lane
NCDOT-Div 3 attn: Sean Farrell

SAW-2021-00593

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

BR 0160
Bridge 15 over the Calabash River

1. All work must be performed in strict compliance with the plans attached to the application dated 10/20/2022 and plan sheet 1-17 of 17 dated 10/17/2022, which are authorized by this permit. Any modification to the authorized permit plans must be approved by the USACE prior to implementation.

2. Failure to institute and carry out the details of the following special conditions, below, will result in a directive to cease all ongoing and permitted work within waters and/or wetlands associated with the permitted project, or such other remedies and/or fines as the District Engineer or his authorized representatives may seek.

* **3. The permittee will ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the authorized permit plans. Any deviation in the construction design plans will be brought to the attention of the Corps of Engineers, Wilmington Regulatory Field Office prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.**

4. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit, and any authorized modifications. A copy of this permit including the authorized plans referenced in Special Condition (1) and authorized modifications, including all conditions, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

5. Except as authorized by this permit or any USACE approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill, or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands, or shall any activities take place that cause the degradation of waters or wetlands. In addition, except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within, into, or out of waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.

This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material or construction equipment within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area.

6. To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent wetlands and streams, except as authorized by this permit, the permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used to borrow material, or to dispose of dredged, fill, or waste material. The permittee shall provide the USACE with appropriate maps indicating the locations of proposed borrow or waste sites as soon as the permittee has that information. The permittee will coordinate with the USACE before approving any borrow or waste sites that are within 400 feet of any streams or wetlands. All jurisdictional wetland lines on borrow and waste sites shall be verified by the Corps of Engineers and shown on the approved reclamation plans. The permittee shall ensure that all such areas comply with the

preceding condition of this permit, and shall require and maintain documentation of the location and characteristics of all borrow and disposal sites associated with this project. This information will include data regarding soils, vegetation and hydrology sufficient to clearly demonstrate compliance with the preceding condition. All information will be available to the USACE upon request. NCDOT shall require its contractors to complete and execute reclamation plans for each waste and borrow site and provide written documentation that the reclamation plans have been implemented and all work is completed. This documentation will be provided to the Corps of Engineers within 30 days of the completion of the reclamation work.

8. This USACE permit does not authorize you to take a threatened or endangered species, in particular, the Northern Long-eared Bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*). In order to legally take a listed species, you must have separate authorization under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (e.g., a Biological Opinion (BO) under the ESA, Section 7, with "incidental take" provisions with which you must comply). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS's) Programmatic BO titled "Northern Long-eared Bat (NLEB) Programmatic Biological Opinion for North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Activities in Eastern North Carolina (Divisions 1-8)," dated March 25, 2015, and adopted on April 10, 2015, contains mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" that are specified in the BO. Your authorization under this USACE permit is conditioned upon your compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions (incorporated by reference into this permit) associated with incidental take of the BO. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the BO, where a take of the listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take, and would also constitute non-compliance with your USACE permit. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its BO and with the ESA.

9. The Department has committed to a in-water work moratorium, permit application and green sheet commitments. Construction activity at or below the mean high-water elevation within the Calabash River will not be allowed from April 1 to September 30 without exclusion devices, casings, or other barriers to allow work in the dry.

10. The authorized structure and associated activity must not interfere with the public's right to free navigation on all navigable waters of the United States. No attempt will be made by the Permittee to prevent the full and free use by the public of all navigable waters at or adjacent to the authorized work for reasons other than safety.

11. Hydraulic Fracturing (Fracking): When directional boring or horizontal directional drilling (HDD) under waters of the United States, including wetlands, the Permittee shall closely monitor the project for hydraulic fracturing or "fracking" and material from the drilling operation leaching to the surface and into jurisdictional areas. Any discharge from fracking or leaching into waters of the United States, including wetlands, shall be reported to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District Wilmington Field Office, Attn: Brad Shaver at 910-251-4611 or brad.e.shaver@usace.army.mil within 48 hours. Restoration and/or mitigation may be required as a result of any unintended discharges.

12. West Indian Manatee Protection: In order to protect the endangered West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*) the Permittee shall implement the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Manatee Guidelines, and strictly adhere to all requirements therein. The guidelines can be found at.

SAW-2021-00593

http://saw-reg.usace.army.mil/ESA/manatee_guidelines.pdf

* **13. The Permittee shall fully implement the compensatory mitigation plan, entitled Onsite Wetland Restoration Plan AT Bridge No. 15 over the Calabash River, dated October 12, 2022. Activities prescribed by this plan shall be initiated prior to, or concurrently with, commencement of any construction activities within jurisdictional areas authorized by this permit. The Permittee shall reestablish 0.40 of an acre of Coastal Marsh in accordance with the plan and with the following conditions:**

1) The Permittee, NCDOT-Division 3, is the party responsible for the implementation, performance and long-term management of the compensatory mitigation project.

2) Any changes or modifications to your mitigation plan shall be first approved by the Corps.

3) The Permittee shall maintain the entire mitigation site in its natural condition, as altered by the work in the mitigation plan, in perpetuity. Prohibited activities within the mitigation site specifically include, but are not limited to: Filling; grading; excavating; earth movement of any kind; construction of roads, walkways, buildings, signs, or any other structure; any activity that may alter the drainage patterns on the property; the destruction, cutting, removal, mowing, or other alteration of vegetation on the property; disposal or storage of any garbage, trash, debris or other waste material; graze or water animals, or use for any agricultural or horticultural purpose; or any other activity which would result in the property being adversely impacted or destroyed, except as specifically authorized by this permit.

4) The site shall be monitored for a minimum of three years or until the site is deemed successful.

14. This Bridge replacement will impact a designated AEC and meets the definition of "development", the prospective permittee must obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities shall not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403)

Brad Shaver

Digitally signed by Brad Shaver
Date: 2022.11.17 14:23:48 -05'00'

P-8

Action ID Number: SAW-2021-00593 **County:** Brunswick

Permittee: NCDOT-Division 3, Mason Herndon

Project Name: BR 0160, Br# 15 over the Calabash River

Date Verification Issued: 11/17/2022

Project Manager: Brad Shaver

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT
Attn: Brad Shaver
Wilmington Regulatory Office
U.S Army Corps of Engineers
69 Darlington Avenue
Wilmington, North Carolina 28403
or
brad.e.shaver@usace.army.mil

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U. S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. Failure to comply with any terms or conditions of this authorization may result in the Corps suspending, modifying or revoking the authorization and/or issuing a Class I administrative penalty, or initiating other appropriate legal action.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and condition of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

_____ _____

Signature of Permittee **Date**

P-9

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Wilmington District, Corps of Engineers
69 Darlington Avenue
Wilmington, North Carolina 28403-1343

Regional General Permit No. SAW-2019-02350 (RGP 50)
Name of Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation
Effective Date: May 26, 2020
Expiration Date: May 25, 2025

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT

A regional general permit (RGP) to perform work in or affecting navigable waters of the United States and waters of the United States, upon recommendation of the Chief of Engineers, pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of March 3, 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403), and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344), is hereby issued by authority of the Secretary of the Army by the

District Commander
U.S. Army Engineer District, Wilmington
Corps of Engineers
69 Darlington Avenue
Wilmington, North Carolina 28403-1343

TO AUTHORIZE THE DISCHARGE OF DREDGED OR FILL MATERIAL IN WATERS OF THE UNITED STATES (U.S.), INCLUDING WETLANDS, ASSOCIATED WITH MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS CONDUCTED BY THE VARIOUS DIVISIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT), INCLUDING THE NCDOT DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS, RAIL, BICYCLE/PEDESTRIAN, ETC.

Activities authorized by this RGP:

a. (1) Road widening, and/or (2) construction, maintenance, and/or repair of bridges. For bridge projects, work can include the approaches.

b. (1) Improvement of interchanges or intersections, or (2) construction of interchanges or intersections over, or on, existing roads.

Full descriptions/terms of "a" and "b":

a. (1) Road widening, and/or (2) construction, maintenance, and/or repair of bridges. For bridge projects, work can include the approaches.

Permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S., excluding stream relocation(s), must be less than or equal to 500 linear feet (lf) of stream and/or one (1) acre of wetland/open water for each single and complete linear project.

Single and complete linear project. As noted in 33 CFR 330.2(i), for linear projects, the ''single and complete project'' (i.e., single and complete crossing) will apply to each crossing of a separate water of the U.S. (i.e., single waterbody) at that location; except that for linear projects crossing a single waterbody several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly-shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies and crossing of such features cannot be considered separately.

Also authorized under "a": (1) stream relocation(s) and (2) temporary impacts, such as those from temporary structures, fills, dewatering, and other work necessary to conduct the activities listed under "a". Stream relocation(s) and temporary impacts will be evaluated independently and are not limited to the permanent loss limits of 500 lf of stream and/or 1 acre of wetland/open water (i.e., stream relocations and/or temporary impacts do not factor into these limits) for each single and complete linear project; however, if the Corps determines that the proposed stream relocation(s) and/or temporary impacts are of such magnitude that they cannot be authorized under this section ("a") of RGP 50, even if the permanent losses from road widening, and/or construction, maintenance, and repair of bridges do not exceed the impact limits for this section ("a") of RGP 50, an Individual Permit will be required.

If the Corps determines, on a case-by-case basis, that the concerns for the aquatic environment so indicate, he/she may exercise discretionary authority to override this RGP and require an Individual Permit.

b. (1) Improvement of interchanges or intersections, or (2) construction of interchanges or intersections, over or, on existing roads.

For activities authorized under "b", the limits for permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S. depend on the location of the impacts, as described below:

- In the coastal plain of North Carolina (both inner coastal plain and outer coastal plain) - permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S., excluding stream relocation(s), must be less than or equal to 1,000 lf of stream and/or 3 acres of wetland/open water for the entire interchange or intersection project.

- All other areas of North Carolina - permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S., excluding stream relocation(s), must be less than or equal to 1,000 lf of stream and/or 2 acres of wetland/open water for the entire interchange or intersection project.

Coastal plain – See http://saw-reg.usace.army.mil/JD/LRRs_PandT.pdf for Land Resource Areas LRRP (inner coastal plain) and LRRT (outer coastal plain).

When proposed impacts to waters of the U.S. are located both inside AND outside of the coastal plain, the Corps will determine, based on the location(s) of proposed impacts to waters of the U.S., if a project is a "coastal plain project".

Single and complete project. For permitting purposes, each interchange or intersection is considered to be one single and complete project. For example, an interchange project cannot result in a permanent loss (excluding stream relocation), of (1) greater than 1,000 lf of stream and/or 3 acres of wetland/open water in the coastal plain OR (2) greater than 1,000 lf of stream and/or 2 acres of wetland/open water in all other areas of North Carolina.

Approach fills may be considered to be part of an interchange or intersection project if the Corps determines that inclusion of these areas meet the terms of this section ("b") of RGP 50. Early coordination with the Corps is encouraged.

Intersections, regardless of the mode of transportation (e.g., railroad, other roadways, etc.), may be at grade or grade separated if the Corps determines that the project would meet the terms of this section ("b") of RGP 50. Early coordination with the Corps is encouraged.

Also authorized under "b": (1) stream relocation(s) and (2) temporary impacts, such as those from temporary structures, fills, dewatering, and other work necessary to conduct the activities listed under "b". Stream relocation(s) and temporary impacts will be evaluated independently and are not limited to the permanent loss limits of (1) 1,000 lf of stream and/or 3 acres of wetland/open water in the coastal plain OR (2) 1,000 lf of stream and/or 2 acres of wetland/open water in all other areas of North Carolina (i.e., stream relocations and/or temporary impacts do not factor into these limits) for each interchange or intersection project; however, if the Corps determines that the proposed stream relocation(s) and/or temporary impacts are of such magnitude that they cannot be authorized under this section ("b") of RGP 50, even if the permanent losses from improvement of interchanges or intersections, or construction of interchanges or intersections over, or on, existing roads do not exceed the impact limits for this section ("b") of RGP 50, an Individual Permit will be required.

If the Corps determines, on a case-by-case basis, that the concerns for the aquatic environment so indicate, he/she may exercise discretionary authority to override this RGP and require an Individual Permit.

1. Special Conditions.

a. The prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (PCN) and applicable supporting information to the District Engineer and receive written verification from the Corps that the proposed work complies with this RGP prior to commencing any activity authorized by this RGP.

b. If the project will not impact a designated "Area of Environmental Concern" (AEC) in the twenty* (20) counties of North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) ("CAMA counties"), a consistency submission is not required. If the project will impact a designated AEC and meets the definition of "development", the prospective permittee must obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities shall not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

***The 20 CAMA counties in North Carolina include Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hertford, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington.**

c. No work shall be authorized by this RGP within the 20* CAMA counties without prior consultation with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) Habitat Conservation Division. For each activity reviewed by the Corps where it is determined that the activity may affect Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) for federally managed species, an EFH Assessment shall be prepared by the prospective permittee and forwarded to the Corps and NOAA Fisheries for review and comment prior to authorization of work.

d. Culverts and pipes. The following conditions [(1)-(8)] apply to the construction of culverts/pipes, and work on existing culverts/pipes.

Additionally, if the proposed work would affect an existing culvert/pipe (e.g., culvert/pipe extensions), the prospective permittee must include actions (in the PCN) to correct any existing deficiencies that are located:

- At the inlet and/or outlet of the existing culvert/pipe, IF these deficiencies are/were caused by the existing culvert/pipe, or

- Near the inlet or outlet of the existing culvert/pipe, IF these deficiencies are/were caused by the existing culvert/pipe.

These deficiencies may include, but are not limited to, stream over-widening, bank erosion, streambed scour, perched culvert/pipes, and inadequate water depth in culvert(s). Also note if the proposed work would address the existing deficiency or eliminate it – e.g., bank erosion on left bank, but the culvert extension will be placed in this eroded area. If the prospective permittee is unable to correct the deficiencies caused by the existing culvert/pipe, they must document the reasons in the PCN for Corps consideration.

(1) No activity may result in substantial, permanent disruption of the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area. Measures will be included that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms.

(2) The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a culvert/pipe shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. It is acceptable to use rock vanes at culvert/pipe outlets to ensure, enhance, or maintain aquatic passage. Pre-formed scour holes are acceptable when designed for velocity reduction. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed opening shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow will be determined from gauge data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow will be used as a comparable level.

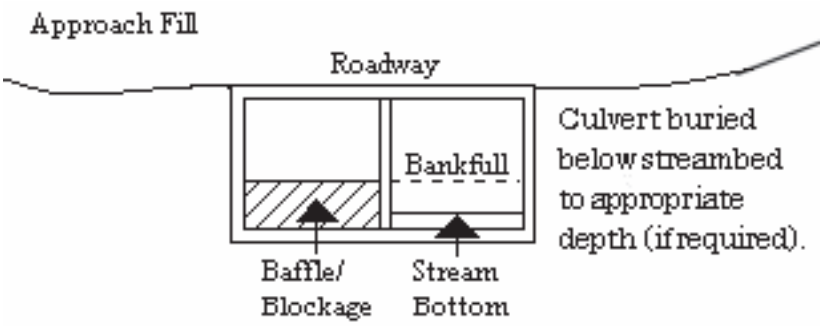
(3) Burial/depth specifications: If the project is located within any of the 20* CAMA counties, culvert/pipe inverts will be buried at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust AEC and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA. If the project is located outside of the 20* CAMA counties, culvert/pipe inverts will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream for culverts/pipes that are greater than 48 inches in diameter. Culverts/pipes that are 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, to include passage during drought or low flow conditions. Every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. A waiver from the burial/depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The prospective permittee is encouraged to request agency input about waiver requests as early as possible, and prior to submitting the PCN for a specific project; this will allow the agencies time to conduct a site visit, if necessary, and will prevent time delays and potential project revisions for the prospective permittee. The waiver will only be issued by the Corps if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with burial requirements would result in more adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

(4) Appropriate actions to prevent destabilization of the channel and head cutting upstream shall be incorporated in the design and placement of culverts/pipes.

(5) Culverts/pipes placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the U.S. Culverts/pipes placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface

water do not have to be buried, but must be of adequate size and/or number to ensure unrestricted transmission of water.

(6) Bankfull flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bankfull channel cross sectional area in no more than one culvert/pipe or culvert/pipe barrel. Additional culverts/pipes or barrels at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive flows exceeding the bankfull flow. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable to comply with this condition.



(7) Where adjacent floodplain is available, flows exceeding bankfull will be accommodated by installing culverts/pipes at the floodplain elevation. When multiple culverts/pipes are used, baseflow must be maintained at the appropriate width and depth by the construction of floodplain benches, sills, and/or construction methods to ensure that the overflow culvert(s)/pipe(s) is elevated above the baseflow culvert(s)/pipe(s).

(8) The width of the baseflow culvert/pipe shall be comparable to the width of the bankfull width of the stream channel. If the width of the baseflow culvert/pipe is wider than the stream channel, the culvert/pipe shall include baffles, benches and/or sills to maintain the width of the stream channel. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable or necessary to include baffles, benches or sills.

See the remaining special conditions for additional information about culverts/pipes in specific areas.

e. Discharges into waters of the U.S. designated by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are prohibited during the period between February 15th and June 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies (NCDMF, NCWRC, and/or the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)). Discharges into waters of the U.S. designated by NCWRC as primary nursery areas in inland waters are prohibited during the period between February 15th and September 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies. Discharges into waters of the U.S. designated by NCDMF as primary nursery areas shall be coordinated with NCDMF prior to being authorized by

this RGP. Coordination with NCDMF may result in a required construction moratorium during periods of significant biological productivity or critical life stages.

The prospective permittee should contact:

NC Division of Marine Fisheries	**North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission**
3441 Arendell Street	**Habitat Conservation Division**
Morehead City, NC 28557	**1721 Mail Service Center**
Telephone 252-726-7021	**Raleigh, NC 27699-1721**
or 800-682-2632	**Telephone (919) 707-0220**

f. This permit does not authorize the use of culverts in areas designated as anadromous fish spawning areas by the NCDMF or the NCWRC.

g. No in-water work shall be conducted in Waters of the U.S. designated as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat during the periods between February 1st and June 30th. No in-water work shall be conducted in Waters of the U.S. in the Roanoke River designated as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat during the periods between February 1st and June 30th, and between August 1st to October 31st, without prior written approval from NMFS.

h. Before discharging dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S. in designated trout watersheds in North Carolina, the PCN will be sent to the NCWRC and the Corps concurrently. See https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Trout.aspx for the designated trout watersheds. The PCN shall summarize alternatives to conducting work in waters of the U.S. in trout watersheds that were considered during the planning process and detail why alternatives were or were not selected. For proposals where (1) a bridge in a trout stream will be replaced with a culvert, or (2) a culvert will be placed in a trout stream, the PCN must also include a compensatory mitigation plan for all loss of stream bed, and details of any on-site evaluations that were conducted to determine that installation of a culvert will not adversely affect passage of fish or other aquatic biota at the project site. The evaluation information must include factors such as the proposed slope of the culvert and determinations of how the slope will be expected to allow or impede passage, the necessity of baffles and/or sills to ensure passage, design considerations to ensure that expected baseflow will be maintained for passage and that post-construction velocities will not prevent passage, site conditions that will or will not allow proper burial of the culvert, existing structures (e.g., perched culverts, waterfalls, etc.) and/or stream patterns up and downstream of the culvert site that could affect passage and bank stability, and any other considerations regarding passage. The level of detail for this information shall be based on site conditions (i.e., culverts on a slope over 3% will most likely require more information than culverts on a slope that is less than 1%, etc.). Also, in order to evaluate potential impacts, the prospective permittee will describe bedforms that will be impacted by the proposed culvert – e.g., pools, glides, riffles, etc. The NCWRC will respond to both the prospective permittee and the Corps.

i. For all activities authorized by this RGP that involve the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

(1) Where bank stabilization is conducted as part of an activity, natural design, bioengineering, and/or geoengineering methods that incorporate natural durable materials, native seed mixes, and native plants and shrubs are to be utilized, as appropriate to site conditions, to the maximum extent practicable.

(2) Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters; however, the prospective permittee may request a waiver from this requirement. The waiver request must be in writing. The Corps will only issue a waiver if the prospective permittee demonstrates that the impacts of complying with this requirement would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Note that filter fabric is not required if the riprap will be pushed or "keyed" into the bank of the waterbody.

(3) The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

(4) Riprap shall not be placed in a manner that prevents or impedes fish passage.

(5) Riprap shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that will not have an adverse environmental effect.

(6) Riprap shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

(7) Riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

j. Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S., including wetlands, must be minimized or avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

k. Generally, off-site detours are preferred to avoid and minimize impacts to the human and natural environment; however, if an off-site detour is considered impracticable, then an on-site detour may be considered as a necessary component of the actions authorized by this RGP. Impacts from the detour may be considered temporary and may not require compensatory mitigation if the impacted area is restored to pre-construction elevations and contours after construction is complete. The permittee shall also restore natural hydrology and stream corridors (if applicable), and reestablish native vegetation/riparian corridors. If the construction of a detour (on-site or off-site) includes standard undercutting methods, removal of all material and backfilling with suitable material is required. See special condition "s" for additional information.

l. All activities authorized by this RGP shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be

conducted "in the dry", with barriers installed between work areas and aquatic habitat to protect that habitat from sediment, concrete, and other pollutants. Where concrete is utilized, measures will be taken to prevent live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, from coming into contact with waters of the U.S. until the concrete has set and cured. All water in the work area that has been in contact with concrete shall only be returned to waters of the U.S. when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms (concrete is set and cured).

m. In cases where new alignment approaches are to be constructed and the existing approach fill in waters of the U.S. is to be abandoned and no longer maintained as a roadway, the abandoned fill shall be removed and the area will be restored to pre-construction elevations and contours. The permittee shall also restore natural hydrology and stream corridors (if applicable), and reestablish native vegetation/riparian corridors, to the extent practicable. This activity may qualify as compensatory mitigation credit for the project and will be assessed on a case-by-case basis in accordance with Special Conditions “q” and “r” in this document. Any proposed on-site wetland restoration area must be void of utility conflicts and/or utility maintenance areas. A restoration plan detailing this activity will be required with the submittal of the PCN.

n. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

o. The project must be implemented and/or conducted so that all reasonable and practicable measures to ensure that equipment, structures, fill pads, and work associated with the project do not adversely affect upstream and/or downstream reaches. Adverse effects include, but are not limited to, channel instability, scour, flooding, and/or shoreline/streambank erosion. During construction, the permittee shall routinely monitor for these effects, cease all work if/when detected, take initial corrective measures to correct actively eroding areas, and notify the Corps immediately. Permanent corrective measures may require additional authorization from the Corps.

p. All PCNs will describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the U.S. To the maximum extent practicable, structures and measures will be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams. In addition, appropriate soil and erosion control measures must be established and maintained during construction. All fills, temporary and permanent, must be adequately stabilized at the earliest practicable date to prevent erosion of fill material into adjacent waters or wetlands.

q. Compensatory mitigation will be required for permanent impacts resulting in a loss of waters of the U.S. due to culvert/pipe installation and other similar activities. Mitigation may be required for stream relocation projects (see Special Condition "r" below). When compensatory mitigation is required, the prospective permittee will attach a proposed mitigation plan to the PCN. Compensatory mitigation proposals will be written in accordance with currently approved Wilmington District guidance and Corps mitigation regulations, unless the purchase of mitigation credits from an approved mitigation bank or the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (NCDMS) is proposed to address all compensatory mitigation requirements. The Corps Project Manager will make the final determination concerning the appropriate amount and type of mitigation.

r. Stream Relocations (non-tidal only) - for the purposes of permitting, stream relocations are considered a loss of waters of the U.S. Depending on the condition and location of (1) the existing stream, and (2) the relocated channel, stream relocation(s) may provide a functional uplift. The Corps will determine if an uplift is possible based on the information submitted with the PCN. If the anticipated uplift(s) occurs, it may offset, either partially or fully, the loss associated with a stream relocation(s) - (i.e., due to the uplift, either no compensatory mitigation would be required for the stream relocation itself, or compensatory mitigation would be required at a reduced ratio).

Because the amount of potential uplift is dependent upon the condition (or quality) of the channel to be relocated, there is no pre-determined amount of uplift needed to satisfy the requirements for a successful relocation project. After performing the evaluation(s) noted in this document, the prospective permittee will propose a certain amount of uplift potential and the Corps project manager will make the final determination. Baseline conditions and subsequent monitoring must show that the relocated channel is providing/will provide aquatic function at, or above, the level provided by the baseline (pre-project) condition. If the required uplift is not achieved, the work will not be in compliance with this special condition of RGP 50 and remediation will be required through repair (and continued monitoring), or by the permittee providing compensatory mitigation (e.g., mitigation credit through an approved bank, mitigation credit through NCDMS, etc.).

Compensatory mitigation, in addition to the stream relocation activity, may be required if the Corps determines that (a) no uplift in stream function is achievable, (b) the proposed uplift in stream function is not sufficient, by itself, (c) the risks associated with achieving potential uplifts in stream function are excessive, and/or (d) the time period for achieving the potential uplifts/functional success is too great.

On-site compensatory mitigation is not the same as stream relocation. While stream relocation simply moves a stream to a nearby, geographically similar area, it does not generate mitigation credits. If NCDOT proposes to generate compensatory mitigation on a project site, NCDOT must submit a mitigation plan that complies with 33 CFR 332.4.

* **The prospective permittee is required to submit the following information for any proposed project that involves stream relocation, regardless of the size/length of the stream relocation** (note that 1-5 below only apply to stream relocations and not to compensatory mitigation):

(1) A statement detailing why relocating the stream is unavoidable. In order to ensure that this action is separate from a compensatory mitigation project, the need for the fill must be related to road/interchange/intersection construction or improvement, and the project must meet the requirements set forth in the full descriptions/terms of "a" and "b" on pages 2 and 3 of this permit.

(2) An evaluation of effects on the relocated stream and buffer from utilities, or potential for impact from utility placement in the future.

(3) An evaluation of the baseline condition of the stream to be relocated. In order to demonstrate a potential uplift, the prospective permittee must provide the baseline (pre-impact) condition of the stream that is proposed for relocation. The prospective permittee will document the baseline condition of the stream by using the Corps' (Wilmington District's) current functional assessment method - e.g., the North Carolina Stream Assessment Method (NCSAM). The functional assessment must be used to identify specific areas where an uplift would reasonably be expected to occur, and also show important baseline functions that will remain after the relocation.

(4) An evaluation of the potential uplifts to stream function for the relocated channel. The amount of detail required in the plan will be commensurate with the functional capacity of the original stream and proposed uplift(s). Low functional capacity will warrant less monitoring and less detail in the plan in order to ensure that the relocated channel provides the same, or better/increased, suite of aquatic functions as the existing channel.

(5) A proposed monitoring plan for the relocated channel (and buffer, if applicable), will be prepared in accordance with current District guidance. The level of detail needed in the plan will be directly related to the quality of baseline functions and the anticipated uplift, therefore it is recommended that a pre-application discussion occur with the Corps Project Manager as early as possible. For example, if the risk for achieving the anticipated functional uplift is moderate or low, or if there is a low amount of proposed uplift, less information and monitoring will be required in the proposed relocation plan; similar to the requirements found in the "2003 Stream Mitigation Guidelines". If the risk for uplift is higher, or if there is a high amount of proposed uplift, additional monitoring and information will be required, trending toward the prescriptions found in the most recent Wilmington District Compensatory Mitigation Guidance – e.g., the 2016 Wilmington District Stream and Wetland Compensatory Mitigation Update. All monitoring will be for at least 5 years unless the Corps project manager determines that (a) a specific project requires less than 5 years due to site conditions or limited risk/uplift potential, and/or complexity (or simplicity) of the existing channel and/or the

relocation work, or (b) the Corps project manager determines (during the monitoring period) that the 5 years of monitoring may be reduced (or that no further monitoring is required) based on monitoring information received once the stream relocation has been completed.

s. Upon completion of any work authorized by this RGP, all temporary fills (to include culverts, pipes, causeways, etc.) will be completely removed from waters of the U.S. and the areas will be restored to pre-construction elevations and contours. The permittee shall also restore natural hydrology and stream corridors (if applicable), and reestablish native vegetation/riparian corridors. This work will be completed within 60 days of completion of project construction. If this timeframe occurs while a required moratorium of this permit is in effect, the temporary fill shall be removed in its entirety within 60 days of the moratorium end date. If vegetation cannot be planted due to the time of the year, all disturbed areas will be seeded with a native mix appropriate for the impacted area, and vegetation will be planted during the next appropriate time frame. A native seed mix may contain non-invasive small grain annuals (e.g. millet and rye grain) to ensure adequate cover while native vegetation becomes established. The PCN must include a restoration plan showing how all temporary fills and structures will be removed and how the area will be restored to pre-project elevations and contours.

t. Once the authorized work in waters of the U.S. is complete, the permittee shall sign and return the compliance certificate that is attached to the RGP verification letter.

u. The District Engineer will consider any comments from Federal and/or State agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of this RGP.

v. The Corps may place additional special conditions, limitations, or restrictions on any verification of the use of RGP 50 on a project-by-project basis.

2. General Conditions.

a. Except as authorized by this RGP or any Corps approved modification to this RGP, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place within waters or wetlands, at any time during construction or maintenance of the project. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with the project.

b. Authorization under this RGP does not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local authorizations.

c. All work authorized by this RGP must comply with the terms and conditions of the applicable CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this RGP issued by the North Carolina Division of Water Resources (NCDWR).

d. The permittee shall employ all sedimentation and erosion control measures necessary to prevent an increase in sedimentation or turbidity within waters and wetlands outside of the permit area. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4).

e. The activities authorized by this RGP must not interfere with the public's right to free navigation on all navigable waters of the U.S. No attempt will be made by the permittee to prevent the full and free use by the public of all navigable waters at, or adjacent to, the authorized work for a reason other than safety.

f. The permittee understands and agrees that if future operations by the U.S. require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the U.S. No claim shall be made against the U.S. on account of any such removal or alteration.

g. The permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this RGP for the verified individual activity, may apply for an individual permit, or will, without expense to the U.S. and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his/her authorized representative may direct, restore the affected water of the U.S. to its former conditions.

h. This RGP does not authorize any activity that would conflict with a federal project's congressionally authorized purposes, established limitations or restrictions, or limit an agency's ability to conduct necessary operation and maintenance functions. Per Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, as amended (33 U.S.C. 408), no project that has the potential to take possession of or make use of for any purpose, or build upon, alter, deface, destroy, move, injure, or obstruct a federally constructed work or project, including, but not limited to, levees, dams, jetties, navigation channels, borrow areas, dredged material disposal sites, flood control projects, etc., shall be permitted unless the project has been reviewed and approved by the appropriate Corps approval authority. Permittees shall not begin the activity authorized by this RGP until notified by the Corps that the activity may proceed.

i. The permittee shall obtain a Consent to Cross Government Easement from the appropriate Corps District's Land Use Coordinator prior to any crossing of a Corps easement and/or prior to commencing construction of any structures, authorized dredging, or other work within the right-of-way of, or in proximity to, a federally designated disposal area.

j. The permittee will allow the Wilmington District Engineer or his/her representative to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that the activity is being performed or maintained in strict accordance with the Special and General Conditions of this permit.

k. This RGP does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

l. This RGP does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

m. This RGP does not authorize the interference with any existing or proposed federal project.

n. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

(1) Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.

(2) Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the U.S. in the public interest.

(3) Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.

(4) Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.

(5) Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

o. Authorization provided by this RGP may be modified, suspended or revoked in whole, or in part, if the Wilmington District Engineer, acting for the Secretary of the Army, determines that such action would be in the best public interest. The term of this RGP shall be five (5) years unless subject to modification, suspension, or revocation. Any modification, suspension, or revocation of this authorization will not be the basis for any claim for damages against the U.S. Government.

p. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or “study river” (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, etc.).

q. Endangered Species.

(1) No activity is authorized under this RGP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under this RGP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(2) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal prospective permittees (and when FHWA is the lead federal agency) must provide the District Engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The District Engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the RGP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

* (3) Non-federal prospective permittees - for activities that might affect federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the PCN must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The District Engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat. In cases where the non-federal prospective permittee has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the prospective permittee shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed.

(4) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) or NMFS, the District Engineer may add species-specific endangered species conditions to the RGP verification letter for a project.

(5) Authorization of an activity by a RGP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the USFWS or the NMFS, the ESA prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(6) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the USFWS in North Carolina at the addresses provided below, or from the USFWS and NMFS via their world wide web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ or http://www.fws.gov/ipac and http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html respectively.

USFWS offices in North Carolina:

The Asheville USFWS Office covers all NC counties west of, and including, Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties.

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

The Raleigh USFWS Office covers all NC counties east of, and including, Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

r. The Wilmington District, USFWS, NCDOT, and the FHWA have conducted programmatic Section 7(a)(2) consultation for a number of federally listed species and habitat, and programmatic consultation concerning other federally listed species and/or habitat may occur in the future. The result of completed programmatic consultation is a Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO) issued by the USFWS. These PBOs contain mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" of whichever species or critical habitat is covered by a specific PBO. Authorization under RGP 50 is conditional upon the permittee's compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the applicable PBO (or PBOs), which are incorporated by reference in RGP 50. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of an applicable PBO, where a take of the federally listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take by the permittee, and would also constitute permittee non-compliance with the authorization under RGP 50. If the terms and conditions of a specific PBO (or PBOs) apply to a project, the Corps will include this/these requirements in any RGP 50 verification that may be issued for a project. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PBO, and with the ESA.

s. Northern long-eared bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*). Standard Local Operating Procedures for Endangered Species (SLOPES) for the NLEB have been approved by the Corps and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. See http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/ . This SLOPES details how the Corps will make determinations of effect to the NLEB when the Corps is the lead federal agency for an NCDOT project that is located in the western 41 counties of North Carolina. This SLOPES does not address NCDOT projects (either federal or state funded) in the eastern 59 counties in North Carolina. Note that if another federal agency is the lead federal agency for a project in the western 41 counties, procedures for satisfying the requirements of Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA will be dictated by that agency and will not be applicable for consideration under the SLOPES; however, information that demonstrates the lead federal agency's (if other than the Corps) compliance with Section 7(a)(2) / 4(d) Rule for the NLEB, will be required in the PCN. Note that at the time of issuance of RGP 50, the federal listing status of the NLEB as "Threatened" is being litigated at the National level. If, as a result of litigation, the NLEB is federally listed as "Endangered", this general condition ("s") will no longer be applicable because the 4(d) Rule, and this NLEB SLOPES, will no longer apply/be valid.

t. For proposed activities the sixteen (16) counties listed below, prospective permittees must provide a copy of the PCN to the USFWS, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the USFWS and the Corps Project Manager for that specific county.

The 16 counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville USFWS are: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

u. If the permittee discovers or observes any live, damaged, injured or dead individual of an endangered or threatened species during construction, the permittee shall immediately notify the Wilmington District Engineer so that required coordination can be initiated with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or National Marine Fisheries Service.

v. Historic Properties.

(1) In cases where the District Engineer determines that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(2) Federal prospective permittees (or when FHWA is the lead federal agency) should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA. Federal prospective permittees must provide the District Engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements; this includes copies of correspondence sent to all interested, federally recognized tribes and a summary statement about

tribal consultation efforts or, if the Corps enters into a Programmatic Agreement (PA) with the FHWA/NCDOT, documentation that the FHWA/NCDOT has complied with PA requirements. The District Engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address Section 106 compliance for this RGP activity, or whether additional Section 106 consultation is necessary.

* (3) Non-federal prospective permittees - the PCN must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and/or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO), as appropriate, and the NRHP (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing PCNs, the District Engineer will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA. The District Engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the District Engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties.

(4) Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)).

(5) Section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to a prospective permittee who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit will relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the prospective permittee. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the prospective permittee, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

w. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this general permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

x. Permittees are advised that development activities in or near a floodway may be subject to the National Flood Insurance Program that prohibits any development, including fill, within a floodway that results in any increase in base flood elevations. This general permit does not authorize any activity prohibited by the National Flood Insurance Program.

y. The permittee must install and maintain, at his/her expense, any signal lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, on authorized facilities. For further information, the permittee should contact Coast Guard Sector North Carolina at (910) 772-2191 or email Coast Guard Fifth District at cgd5waterways@uscg.mil.

z. The permittee must maintain any structure or work authorized by this general permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this general permit. The permittee is not relieved of this requirement if the permittee abandons the structure or work. Transfer in fee simple of the work authorized by this general permit will automatically transfer this general permit to the property's new owner, with all of the rights and responsibilities enumerated herein. The permittee must inform any subsequent owner of all activities undertaken under the authority of this general permit and provide the subsequent owner with a copy of the terms and conditions of this general permit.

aa. At his or her sole discretion, any time during the processing cycle, the Wilmington District Engineer may determine that this general permit will not be applicable to a specific proposal. In such case, the procedures for processing an individual permit in accordance with 33 CFR 325 will be available.

bb. Except as authorized by this general permit or any Corps approved modification to this general permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used.

cc. Except as authorized by this general permit or any Corps approved modification to this general permit, all excavated material will be disposed of in approved upland disposal areas.

dd. Activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon this general permit will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the general permit's expiration, modification, or revocation. Activities completed under the authorization of this general permit that were in effect at the time the activity was completed continue to be authorized by the general permit.

ee. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any “take” permits required under the USFWS’s regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the USFWS to determine if such “take” permits are required for a particular activity.

ff. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

gg. There will be no unreasonable interference with navigation or the right of the public to riparian access by the existence or use of activities authorized by this RGP.

hh. Unless authorization to fill those specific wetlands or mudflats has been issued by the Corps, heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

ii. This RGP will not be applicable to proposed construction when the Wilmington District Engineer determines that the proposed activity will significantly affect the quality of the human environment and determines that an EIS must be prepared.

BY AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY:

CLARK.ROBERT.JAMES.1018901303

Digitally signed by CLARK.ROBERT.JAMES.1018901303
Date: 2020.05.26 14:50:28 -04'00'

Robert J. Clark
Colonel, U. S. Army
District Commander

Nationwide Permit 57
Electric Utility Line and Telecommunications Activities
Effective Date: March 15, 2021 / Expiration Date: March 15, 2026
Authorities: Sections 10 and 404

Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of electric utility lines, telecommunication lines, and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project.

Electric utility lines and telecommunication lines: This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States and structures or work in navigable waters for crossings of those waters associated with the construction, maintenance, or repair of electric utility lines and telecommunication lines. There must be no change in pre-construction contours of waters of the United States. An "electric utility line and telecommunication line" is defined as any cable, line, fiber optic line, or wire for the transmission for any purpose of electrical energy, telephone, and telegraph messages, and internet, radio, and television communication.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the electric utility line or telecommunication line crossing of each waterbody.

Electric utility line and telecommunications substations: This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with an electric utility line or telecommunication line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

Foundations for overhead electric utility line or telecommunication line towers, poles, and anchors: This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for overhead electric utility line or telecommunication line towers, poles, and anchors in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary and separate footings for each tower leg (rather than a larger single pad) are used where feasible.

Access roads: This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of electric utility lines or telecommunication lines, including overhead lines and substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize electric utility lines or telecommunication lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (see 33 CFR part 322). Electric utility lines or telecommunication lines constructed over section 10 waters and electric utility lines or telecommunication lines that are routed in or under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP authorizes, to the extent that Department of the Army authorization is required, temporary structures, fills, and work necessary for the remediation of inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States through sub-soil fissures or fractures that might occur during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing electric utility lines or telecommunication lines. These remediation activities must be done as soon as practicable, to restore the affected waterbody. District engineers may add special conditions to this NWP to require a remediation plan for addressing inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing electric utility lines or telecommunication lines.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to conduct the electric utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After construction, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

* Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) a section 10 permit is required; or (2)

the discharge will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: Where the electric utility line is constructed, installed, or maintained in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, a copy of the NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the electric utility line to protect navigation.

Note 2: For electric utility line or telecommunications activities crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Electric utility line and telecommunications activities must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 3: Electric utility lines or telecommunication lines consisting of aerial electric power transmission lines crossing navigable waters of the United States (which are defined at 33 CFR part 329) must comply with the applicable minimum clearances specified in 33 CFR 322.5(i).

Note 4: Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the electric utility line or telecommunication line must be removed upon completion of the work, in accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

Note 5: This NWP authorizes electric utility line and telecommunication line maintenance and repair activities that do not qualify for the Clean Water Act section 404(f) exemption for maintenance of currently serviceable fills or fill structures.

Note 6: For overhead electric utility lines and telecommunication lines authorized by this NWP, a copy of the PCN and NWP verification will be provided by the Corps to the Department of Defense Siting Clearinghouse, which will evaluate potential effects on military activities.

Note 7: For activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, “District Engineer’s Decision.” The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

Nationwide Permit 58
Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances
Effective Date: March 15, 2021 / Expiration Date: March 15, 2026
Authorities: Sections 10 and 404

Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines for water and other substances, excluding oil, natural gas, products derived from oil or natural gas, and electricity. Oil or natural gas pipeline activities or electric utility line and telecommunications activities may be authorized by NWPs 12 or 57, respectively. This NWP also authorizes associated utility line facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project.

Utility lines: This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States and structures or work in navigable waters for crossings of those waters associated with the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines for water and other substances, including outfall and intake structures. There must be no change in pre-construction contours of waters of the United States. A "utility line" is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substance, for any purpose that is not oil, natural gas, or petrochemicals. Examples of activities authorized by this NWP include utility lines that convey water, sewage, stormwater, wastewater, brine, irrigation water, and industrial products that are not petrochemicals. The term "utility line" does not include activities that drain a water of the United States, such as drainage tile or french drains, but it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line crossing of each waterbody.

Utility line substations: This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with a utility line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

Foundations for above-ground utility lines: This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for above-ground utility lines in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary.

Access roads: This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of utility lines, including utility line substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize utility lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (see 33 CFR part 322). Overhead utility lines constructed over section 10 waters and utility lines that are routed in or under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP authorizes, to the extent that Department of the Army authorization is required, temporary structures, fills, and work necessary for the remediation of inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States through sub-soil fissures or fractures that might occur during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing utility lines. These remediation activities must be done as soon as practicable, to restore the affected waterbody. District engineers may add special conditions to this NWP to require a remediation plan for addressing inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing utility lines.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to conduct the utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After construction, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

* Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) a section 10 permit is required; or (2) the discharge will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: Where the utility line is constructed, installed, or maintained in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, a copy of the NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the utility line to protect navigation.

Note 2: For utility line activities crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Utility line activities must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 3: Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the utility line must be removed upon completion of the work, in accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

Note 4: Pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States are considered to be bridges, not utility lines, and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to the General Bridge Act of 1946. However, any discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with such pipelines will require a section 404 permit (see NWP 15).

Note 5: This NWP authorizes utility line maintenance and repair activities that do not qualify for the Clean Water Act section 404(f) exemption for maintenance of currently serviceable fills or fill structures.

Note 6: For activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, “District Engineer’s Decision.” The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

GENERAL CONDITIONS

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. **Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his or her authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. **Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. **Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. **Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. **Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. **Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. **Adverse Effects From Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. **Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. **Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. **Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. **Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. **Removal of Temporary Structures and Fills.** Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued.

Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. **Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. **Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. **Wild and Scenic Rivers.** (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: http://www.rivers.gov/.

17. **Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. **Endangered Species.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR

402.02 for the definition of “effects of the action” for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding “activities that are reasonably certain to occur” and “consequences caused by the proposed action.”

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps’ determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have “no effect” on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7 consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation or conference with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take”

provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ or http://www.fws.gov/ipac and http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/ respectively.

19. **Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles.** The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by an NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. **Historic Properties.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR

330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106

consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. **Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.** Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by an NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. **Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only

after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. **Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the

required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency

to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. **Safety of Impoundment Structures.** To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. **Water Quality.** (a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. **Coastal Zone Management.** In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. **Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. **Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank

stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

29. **Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

_____
(Transferee)

_____
(Date)

* 30. **Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

* 31. **Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.** If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a "USACE project"), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

* 32. **Pre-Construction Notification.** (a) *Timing*. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee

cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) *Contents of Pre-Construction Notification*: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed activity;

(3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;

(4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.

(ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.

(iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;

(8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible

inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the “study river” (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) *Form of Pre-Construction Notification*: The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) *Agency Coordination*: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity’s compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity’s adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for: (i) all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or e-mail that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity’s compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies’ concerns were

considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource

functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) that the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant’s submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is

required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

Further Information

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.

2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.

3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

Definitions

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term “discharge” means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of “open waters” include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a course substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: 1) held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or 2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a “water of the United States.” If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).

REGIONAL CONDITIONS:

The following Regional Conditions have been approved by the Wilmington District for the Nationwide Permits (NWPs) published in the January 13, 2021, *Federal Register* (86 FR 2744) announcing the reissuance of 12 existing (NWPs) and four new NWPs, as well as the reissuance of NWP general conditions and definitions with some modifications.

A. EXCLUDED WATERS AND/OR AREAS

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP’s during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1. **Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas.** Work in waters of the U.S. designated by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina

Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are prohibited from February 15th through June 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies (NCDMF, NCWRC and/or the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)). Work in waters of the U.S. designated by NCWRC as primary nursery areas in inland waters are prohibited from February 15th through September 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies. Work in waters of the U.S. designated by NCDMF as primary nursery areas shall be coordinated with NCDMF prior to being authorized by this NWP. Coordination with NCDMF may result in a required construction moratorium during periods of significant biological productivity or critical life stages.

2. **Trout Waters Moratorium.** Work in waters of the U.S. in the designated trout watersheds of North Carolina are prohibited from October 15th through April 15th without prior written approval from the NCWRC, or from the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) Fisheries and Wildlife Management (FWM) office if the project is located on EBCI trust land. (See Section C.3. above for information on the designated trout watersheds).

3. **Sturgeon Spawning Areas.** No in-water work shall be conducted in waters of the U.S. designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat from February 1st through June 30th. No in-water work shall be conducted in waters of the U.S. in the Roanoke River designated as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat from February 1st through June 30th, and August 1st through October 31st, without prior written approval from NMFS.

4. **Submerged Aquatic Vegetation.** Impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP, except NWP 48, NWP 55 and NWP 56, unless Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) consultation has been completed pursuant to the Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act). Permittees shall submit a PCN (See NWP General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the project would affect SAV. The permittee may not begin work until notified by the Corps that the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act have been satisfied and that the activity is verified.

B. REGIONAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL NWP's

* 1. **Critical Habitat in Western NC.** For proposed activities within waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification (PCN) and are located in the thirteen counties listed below, permittees must provide a copy of the PCN to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801 and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific PCN requirements related to the Endangered Species Act and the below website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Graham, Haywood,

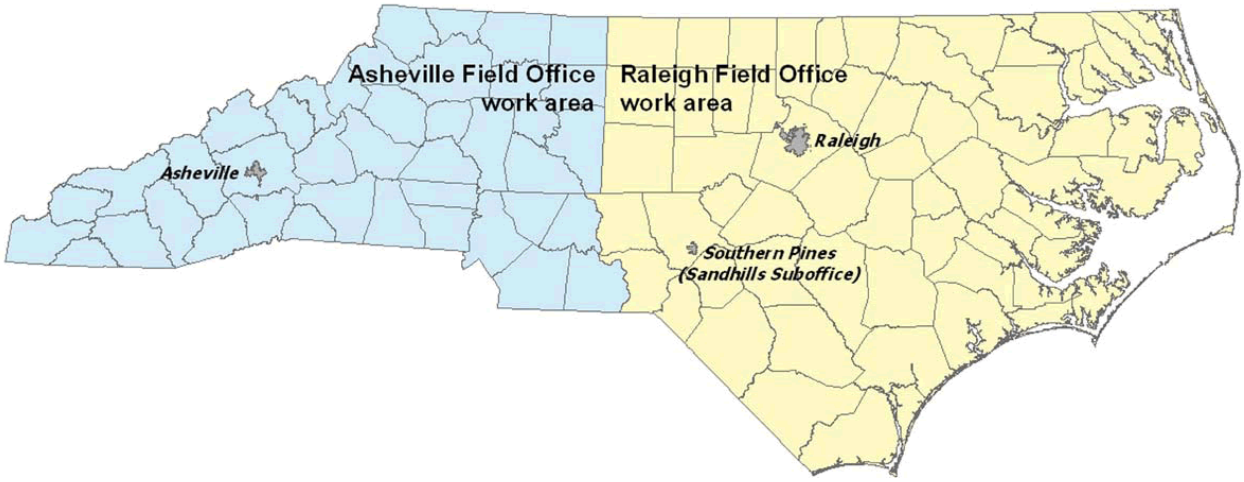
Henderson, Jackson, Macon, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for permittees which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP General Condition 18 (Endangered Species) requirements: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/RegulatoryPermitProgram/AgencyCoordination/ESA.aspx.

Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or Corps at (910) 251-4850.

Below is a map of the USFWS Field Office Boundaries:



Asheville U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsythe and Stokes Counties.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Raleigh U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726

Telephone: (919) 856-4520

* 2. **Special Designation Waters.** Prior to the use of any NWP that involves a discharge of dredged or fill material in any of the following identified waters and/or adjacent wetlands in North Carolina, permittees shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32). The North Carolina waters and wetlands that require additional PCN requirements are:

"Primary Nursery Areas" (PNA), including inland PNA, as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission and/or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. The definition of and designated PNA waters can be found in the North Carolina State Administrative Code at Title 15A, Subchapters 3R and 10C (15A NCAC 03R .0103; 15A NCAC 10C .0502; and 15A NCAC 10C .0503) and at the following web pages:

- http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2003%20-%20marine%20fisheries/subchapter%20r/15a%20ncac%2003r%20.0103.pdf

- http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2010%20-%20wildlife%20resources%20and%20water%20safety/subchapter%20c/15a%20ncac%2010c%20.0502.pdf

- http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2010%20-%20wildlife%20resources%20and%20water%20safety/subchapter%20c/15a%20ncac%2010c%20.0503.pdf

* 3. **Trout Waters.** Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams, waterbodies or wetlands within the 294 designated trout watersheds of North Carolina, the permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity. The permittee shall also provide a copy of the PCN to the appropriate NCWRC office, or to the EBCI FWM Office (if the project is located on EBCI trust land), to facilitate the determination of any potential impacts to designated Trout Waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Watersheds:

NCWRC Contact**	**Counties that are entirely within Trout Watersheds***		**Counties that are partially within Trout Watersheds***	
Mountain Coordinator 645 Fish Hatchery Rd., Building B Marion, NC 28752 828-803-6054 For NCDOT Projects: NCDOT Coordinator 12275 Swift Rd. Oakboro, NC 28129 704-984-1070	Alleghany Ashe Avery Graham Haywood	Jackson Macon Swain Transylvania Watauga	Burke Buncombe Caldwell Cherokee Clay Henderson Madison	McDowell Mitchell Polk Rutherford Surry Wilkes Yancey
EBCI Contact**	**Counties that are within Trout Watersheds***			
Office of Natural Resources P.O. Box 1747, Cherokee, NC 28719 (828) 359-6113	Qualla Boundary and non-contiguous tracts of trust land located in portions of Swain, Jackson, Haywood, Graham and Cherokee Counties.			

*NOTE: To determine PCN requirements, contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 or view maps showing trout watersheds in each County at the following webpage: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Trout/.

**If a project is located on EBCI trust land, submit the PCN in accordance with Regional Condition C.16. Contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 with questions.

* 4. **Western NC Waters and Corridors.** The permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity in waters of the U.S. if the activity will occur within any of the following identified waters in western North Carolina, within 0.5 mile on either side of these waters, or within 0.75 mile of the Little Tennessee River, as measured from the top of the bank of the respective water (i.e., river, stream, or creek):

Brasstown Creek
Burningtown Creek
Cane River
Caney Fork
Cartoogechaye Creek
Chattooga River
Cheoah River
Cowee Creek
Cullasaja River
Deep Creek
Ellijay Creek
French Broad River
Garden Creek
Hiwassee River
Hominy Creek
Iotla Creek
Little Tennessee River (within the river or within 0.75 mile on either side of this river)
Nantahala River
Nolichucky River
North Fork French Broad River
North Toe River
Nottley River
Oconaluftee River (portion not located on trust/EBCI land)
Peachtree Creek
Shooting Creek
Snowbird Creek
South Toe River
Stecoah Creek
Swannanoa River
Sweetwater Creek
Tuckasegee River (also spelled Tuckaseegee or Tuckaseigee)
Valley River
Watauga Creek
Watauga River
Wayah Creek

West Fork French Broad River

To determine PCN requirements, contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 or view maps for all corridors at the following webpage: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Designated-Special-Waters.aspx .

5. **Limitation of Loss of Stream Bed.** NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss of more than 0.05 acres of stream bed, except for NWP 32.

6. **Pre-Construction Notification for Loss of Stream Bed Exceeding 0.02 acres.** The permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32) prior to the use of any NWP for any activity that results in the loss of more than 0.02 acres of stream bed. This applies to NWPs that do not have PCN requirements as well as those NWPs that require a PCN.

7. **Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed.** For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 0.02 acres of stream bed, the permittee shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment, unless the District Engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal. For stream bed losses of 0.02 acres or less that require a PCN, the District Engineer may determine, on a case-by-case basis, that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

8**. Riprap.** For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following conditions shall be applied:

a. Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters. The placement of filter fabric is not required if the riprap will be pushed or “keyed” into the bank of the waterbody. A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition must be requested in writing.

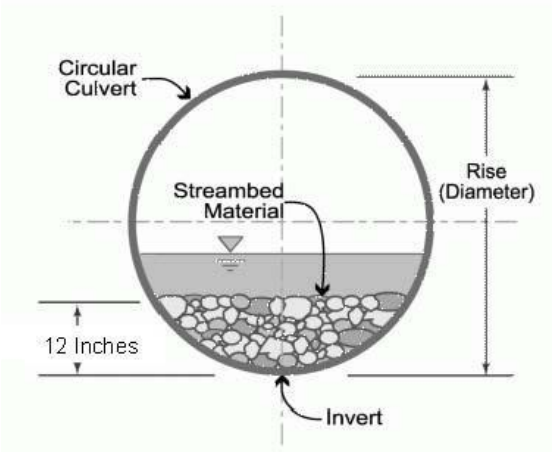
b. Riprap shall be placed only on the stream banks, or, if it is necessary to be placed in the stream bed, the finished top elevation of the riprap should not exceed that of the original stream bed.

9**. Culvert Placement.** For all NWPs that allow for culvert placement, the following conditions shall be applied:

a. For all NWPs that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures shall be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms

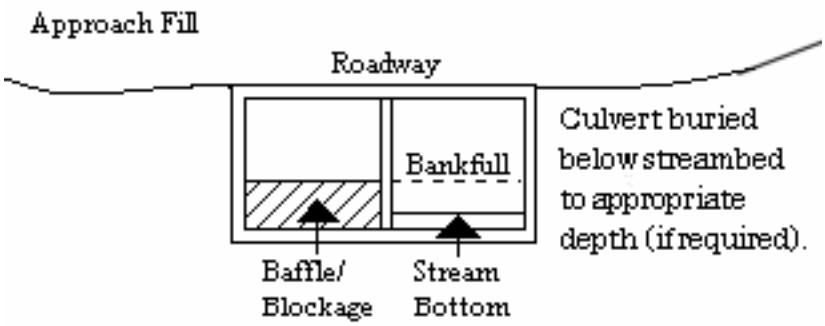
Placement of culverts and other structures in streams shall be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20% of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches. If the culvert outlet is submerged within a pool or scour hole and designed to provide for aquatic passage, then culvert burial into the streambed is not required.
Culvert burial is not required for structures less than 72 inch diameter/width, where the slope of the culvert will be greater than 2.5%, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/connectivity has been provided when possible (e.g., rock ladders, cross vanes, sills, baffles etc.). Culvert burial is not required when bedrock is present in culvert locations.

Installation of culverts in wetlands shall ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. When roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges shall be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.



A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested, in writing, by the permittee and issued by the Corp. This waiver request must be specific as to the reasons(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried, but the culverts must be of adequate size and/or number to ensure unrestricted transmission of water.

b. Bank-full flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bank-full channel cross sectional area. Additional culverts or culvert barrels at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive bank-full flows.



c. Culverts shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. If the width of the culvert is wider than the stream channel, the culvert shall include multiple boxes/pipes, baffles, benches and/or sills to maintain the natural width of the stream channel. If multiple culverts/pipes/barrels are used, low flows shall be accommodated in one culvert/pipe and additional culverts/pipes shall be installed such that they receive only flows above bankfull.

10. **Utility Lines.** For all NWPs that allow for the construction and installation of utility lines, the following conditions shall be applied:

a. Utility lines consisting of aerial electric power transmission lines crossing navigable waters of the U.S. (which are defined at 33 CFR part 329) must comply with the applicable minimum clearances specified in 33 CFR 322.5(i).

b. The work area authorized by this permit, including temporary and/or permanent fills, will be minimized to the greatest extent practicable. Justification for work corridors exceeding forty (40) feet in width is required and will be based on pipeline diameter and length, size of equipment required to construct the utility line, and other construction information deemed necessary to support the request. The permittee is required to provide this information to the Corps with the initial PCN package.

c. A plan to restore and re-vegetate wetland areas cleared for construction must be submitted with the required PCN. Cleared wetland areas shall be re-vegetated, as appropriate, with species of canopy, shrub, and herbaceous species. The permittee shall not use fescue grass or any other species identified as invasive or exotic species by the NC Native Plant Society (NCNPS): https://ncwildflower.org/invasive-exotic-species-list/.

d. Any permanently maintained corridor along the utility right of way within forested wetlands shall be considered a loss of aquatic function. A compensatory mitigation plan will be required for all such impacts associated with the requested activity if the activity requires a PCN and the cumulative total of permanent conversion of forested wetlands

exceeds 0.1 acres, unless the District Engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal.

Where permanently maintained corridor within forested wetlands is 0.1 acres or less, the District Engineer may determine, on a case-by-case basis, that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

e. When directional boring or horizontal directional drilling (HDD) under waters of the U.S., including wetlands, permittees shall closely monitor the project for hydraulic fracturing or "fracking." Any discharge from hydraulic fracturing or "fracking" into waters of the U.S., including wetlands, shall be reported to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office within 48 hours. Restoration and/or compensatory mitigation may be required as a result of any unintended discharges.

11. **Temporary Access Fills.** The permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the activity will involve the discharge of dredged or fill material into more than 0.1 acres of wetlands or 0.02 acres of stream channel for the construction of temporary access fills and/or temporary road crossings. The PCN must include a restoration plan that thoroughly describes how all temporary fills will be removed, how pre-project conditions will be restored, and include a timetable for all restoration activities.

12. **Federal Navigation Channel Setbacks.** Authorized structures and fills located in or adjacent to Federally authorized waterways must be constructed in accordance with the latest setback criteria established by the Wilmington District Engineer. You may review the setback policy at http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Navigation/Setbacks.aspx. This general permit does not authorize the construction of hardened or permanently fixed structures within the Federally Authorized Channel Setback, unless the activity is approved by the Corps. The permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer to obtain a written verification prior to the construction of any structures or fills within the Federally Authorized Channel Setback.

13. **Northern Long-eared Bat – Endangered Species Act Compliance**

The Wilmington District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has consulted with the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in regard to the threatened Northern long-eared bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*) and Standard Local Operating Procedures for Endangered Species (SLOPES) have been approved by the Corps and the USFWS. This condition concerns effects to the NLEB only and does not address effects to other federally listed species and/or federally designated critical habitat.

A. Procedures when the Corps is the lead federal* agency for a project:

The permittee must comply with (1) and (2) below when:

• the project is located in the western 41 counties of North Carolina, to include non-federal aid North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) projects, OR;
• the project is located in the 59 eastern counties of North Carolina and is a non-NCDOT project.

*Generally, if a project is located on private property or on non-federal land, and the project is not being funded by a federal entity, the Corps will be the lead federal agency due to the requirement to obtain Department of the Army authorization to impact waters of the U.S. If the project is located on federal land, contact the Corps to determine the lead federal agency.

(1) A permittee using an NWP must check to see if their project is located in the range of the NLEB by using the following website: http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/pdf/WNSZone.pdf. If the project is within the range of the NLEB, or if the project includes percussive activities (e.g., blasting, pile driving, etc.), the permittee is then required to check the appropriate website in the paragraph below to discover if their project:

• is located in a 12-digit Hydrologic Unit Code area ("red HUC" - shown as red areas on the map), AND/OR;
• involves percussive activities within 0.25 mile of a red HUC.

Red HUC maps - for the western 41 counties in NC (covered by the Asheville Ecological Services Field Office), check the project location against the electronic maps found at: http://www.fws.gov/asheville/htmls/project_review/NLEB_in_WNC.html. For the eastern 59 counties in NC (covered by the Raleigh Ecological Services Field Office), check the project location against the electronic maps found at: https://www.fws.gov/raleigh/NLEB_RFO.html.

(2) A permittee must submit a PCN to the District Engineer, and receive written verification from the District Engineer, prior to commencing the activity, if the activity will involve any of the following:

• tree clearing/removal and/or, construction/installation of wind turbines in a red HUC, AND/OR;
• bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, (applies anywhere in the range of the NLEB), AND/OR:
• percussive activities in a red HUC, or within 0.25 mile of a red HUC.

The permittee may proceed with the activity without submitting a PCN to either the Corps or the USFWS, provided the activity complies with all applicable NWP terms and general and regional conditions, if the permittee's review under A.(1) and A.(2) above shows that the project is:

- located outside of a red HUC (and there are no percussive activities), and the activity will NOT include bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, OR;
- located outside of a red HUC and there are percussive activities, but the percussive activities will not occur within 0.25-mile of a red HUC boundary, and the activity will NOT include bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, OR;
- located in a red HUC, but the activity will NOT include tree clearing/removal; construction/installation of wind turbines; bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, and/or; any percussive activities.

B. Procedures when the USACE is not the lead federal agency:

For projects where another federal agency is the lead federal agency - if that other federal agency has completed project-specific ESA Section 7(a)(2) consultation for the NLEB, and has (1) determined that the project would not cause prohibited incidental take of the NLEB, and (2) completed coordination/consultation that is required by the USFWS (per the directions on the respective USFWS office's website), that project may proceed without PCN to either the USACE or the USFWS, provided all General and Regional Permit Conditions are met.

The NLEB SLOPES can be viewed on the USACE website at: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/. Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the USACE at (910) 251- 4633.

14. **West Indian Manatee Protection.** In order to protect the endangered West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*) the Permittee shall implement the USFWS' Manatee Guidelines, and strictly adhere to all requirements therein. The guidelines can be found at https://www.fws.gov/raleigh/pdfs/ManateeGuidelines2017.pdf.

15. **ESA Programmatic Biological Opinions.** The Wilmington District, USFWS, NCDOT, and the FHWA have conducted programmatic Section 7(a)(2) consultation for a number of federally listed species and designated critical habitat (DCH), and programmatic consultation concerning other federally listed species and/or DCH may occur in the future. The result of completed programmatic consultation is a Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO) issued by the USFWS. These PBOs contain mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" of whichever species or critical habitat is covered by a specific PBO. Authorization under NWPs is conditional upon the permittee's compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the applicable PBO (or PBOs), which are incorporated by reference in the NWPs. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of an applicable PBO, where a take of the federally listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take by the permittee, and would also constitute permittee

non-compliance with the authorization under the NWPs. If the terms and conditions of a specific PBO (or PBOs) apply to a project, the Corps will include this/these requirements in any NWP verification that may be issued for a project. For an activity/project that does not require a PCN, the terms and conditions of the applicable PBO(s) also apply to that non-notifying activity/project. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PBO and the ESA. All PBOs can be found on our website at: https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/.

16. **Work on Eastern Band of Cherokee Land.**

Notifying NWPs - All PCNs submitted for activities in waters of the U.S. on Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) trust land (i.e., Qualla Boundary and non-contiguous tracts of trust land located in portions of Swain, Jackson, Haywood, Graham and Cherokee Counties), must comply with the requirements of the latest MOU between the Wilmington District and the EBCI.

Non-notifying NWPs - Prior to the use of any non-notifying NWP for activities in waters of the U.S. on EBCI trust land (i.e., Qualla Boundary and non-contiguous tracts of trust land located in portions of Swain, Jackson, Haywood, Graham and Cherokee Counties), all prospective permittees must comply with the requirements of the latest MOU between the Wilmington District and the EBCI; this includes coordinating the proposed project with the EBCI Natural Resources Program and obtaining a Tribal Approval Letter from the Tribe.

The EBCI MOU can be found at the following URL: http://saw-reg.usace.army.mil/FO/Final-MOU-EBCI-USACE.pdf

17. **Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures**
All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the U.S. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

C. SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION (WQC) AND/OR COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT (CZMA) CONSISTENCY DETERMINATION SUMMARY AND APPLICABLE CONDITIONS

The CZMA Consistency Determination and all Water Quality Certifications for the NWPs can be found at: https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Permits/2017-Nationwide-Permits/

DocuSign Envelope ID: FCDD2569-B232-467C-8564-6FA62CAF2FDF

ROY COOPER
Governor
ELIZABETH S. BISER
Secretary
RICHARD E. ROGERS, JR.
Director

NORTH CAROLINA
Environmental Quality

November 08, 2022

DWR # 20211320
Bridge No. 15
Brunswick County

Mr. Mason Herndon
Project Development Engineer
Division 3
5501 Barbados Blvd
Castle Hayne, NC 28429

Subject: APPROVAL OF 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION WITH ADDITIONAL CONDITONS
NCDOT Replacement of Bridge 15 over the Calabash River on NC 179 Business (Beach Drive SW) in Brunswick County.
NCDOT BR-0160
Calabash River [Lumber River Basin, 15-25-13, SA; HQW, 303 (d)]

Dear Mr. Herndon:

You have our approval for the impacts listed below for the purpose of replacing Bridge 15 over the Calabash River on NC 179 Business (Beach Drive SW) as described in your application dated received by the Division of Water Resources on October 18, 2022. These impacts are covered by the attached Water Quality General Certification Number 4135 and the conditions listed below. This certification is associated with the use of the Regional General Permit 50 once it is issued to you by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Please note that you should get any other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project, including those required by (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, and Water Supply Watershed regulations.

The Division has determined that the proposed project will comply with water quality requirements provided that you adhere to the conditions listed in the enclosed certification and to the additional conditions itemized below.
The following proposed impacts are hereby approved. No other impacts are approved, including incidental impacts. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)]

DocuSign Envelope ID: FCDD2569-B232-467C-8564-6FA62CAF2FDF

Wetland Impacts in the Lumber River Basin

Site	Station	Structure Size/Type	Fill (ac)	Fill (temporary) (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Hand Clearing (ac)	Total (ac)
1	-L- Sta. 14+34 RT	Fill Slope	---	---	---	0.004	---	0.004
1	-L- Sta. 14+72 LT	Fill Slope	0.008	---	---	0.010	---	0.018
2	-L- Sta. 18+31 to Sta. 19+24 LT/RT	Rip-Rap Embankment	0.024	---	---	---	0.007	0.031
2	-L- Sta. 18+50 LT	Rip-Rip Pad	0.001	---	---	---	---	0.001
2	-L-Sta. 18+58 to Sta. 19+22 RT	Channel Change/Bridge Excavation Limits	---	---	0.009	---	0.009	0.018
3	-L- Sta. 21+38 to Sta. 24+58 LT	Causeway Excavation	---	---	0.140	---	0.040	0.180
3	-L- Sta. 24+52 LT	Rip-Rap Embankment/ Rip-Rap Pad	0.003	---	---	---	0.003	0.006
4	-L- Sta. 21+52 to Sta. 24+62 RT	Causeway Excavation	---	---	0.083	---	0.036	0.119
4	-L- Sta. 24+53 RT	Rip-Rap Embankment/ Rip-Rap Pad	0.004	---	---	---	0.005	0.009
Totals			**0.040**	**---**	**0.232**	**0.014**	**0.100**	**0.386**

Total Wetland Impacts: 0.386 acres
Permanent Impacts: 0.286 acres

Open Water Impacts in the Lumber River Basin

Site	Station	Structure Size/Type	Permanent Fill in Open Waters (ac)	Temporary Fill in Open Waters (ac)	Total (ac)
2	-L- Sta. 18+31 to Sta. 19+24 LT/RT	---	0.006	---	0.006
Total			**0.006**	---	**0.006**

Total Open Water Impacts: 0.006 acres
Permanent Impacts: 0.006 acres

This approval is for the purpose and design described in your application. The plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference as part of this Certification. If you change your project, you must notify the Division and you may be required to submit a new application package with the appropriate fee. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2)]. If total wetland fill for this project (now or in the future) exceed 1/10 acre, or total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 300 linear feet, additional compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7).

If you are unable to comply with any of the conditions of the attached Water Quality General Certification or with the additional conditions itemized below, you must notify the DWR Transportation

DocuSign Envelope ID: FCDD2569-B232-467C-8564-6FA62CAF2FDF

Permitting Branch within 24 hours (or the next business day if a weekend or holiday) from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances.
The permittee shall report to the Wilmington Regional Office any noncompliance with, and/or any violation of, stream or wetland standards [15A NCAC 02B .0200] including but not limited to sediment impacts to streams or wetlands. Information shall be provided orally within 24 hours (or the next business day if a weekend or holiday) from the time the permittee became aware of the non-compliance circumstances.

Additional Conditions:

1. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

* 2. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

3. Compensatory mitigation for impacts to 0.286 acres of wetlands is required. The permittee shall comply with the on-site wetland mitigation plan submitted on October 12, 2022. All on-site mitigation sites shall be protected in perpetuity by a conservation easement or through NCDOT fee simple acquisition and recorded in the NCDOT Natural Environment Unit mitigation geodatabase. Success of CAMA coastal wetlands shall be determined by NCDWR in conjunction with the Division of Coastal Management.

4. Adherence to The Guidelines for Avoiding Impacts to the West Indian Manatee: Precautionary Measures for Construction Activities in North Carolina Waters will be required throughout construction.

5. All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium. A copy of the approval from the resource agency shall be forwarded to DWR.

6. For projects occurring in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), and High Quality Waters (HQW), the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, Design Standards in Sensitive Watershed. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3); GC 4135]

7. For projects impacting waters classified by the NC Environmental Management Commission as High Quality Waters (HQW) stormwater shall be directed to vegetated buffer areas, grass-lined ditches or other means appropriate to the site for the purpose of pre-treating storm water runoff prior to discharging directly into streams. Mowing of existing vegetated buffers is strongly discouraged. [15A NCAC 02B.0224 and 0225]

8. All portions of the proposed project draining to 303(d) listed watersheds that are impaired due to turbidity shall be designed, constructed, and operated with sediment and erosion control measures that meet Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds (15A NCAC 4B .0124).

DocuSign Envelope ID: FCDD2569-B232-467C-8564-6FA62CAF2FDF

9. All portions of the proposed project draining to 303(d) listed watersheds that are impaired due to biological criteria exceedances shall not discharge stormwater directly to surface waters. Stormwater shall be treated using appropriate best management practices (e.g., vegetated conveyances, constructed wetlands, detention ponds, etc.) prior to discharging to surface waters.

10. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization, including all non-commercial borrow and waste sites associated with the project, shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]

11. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

12. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]

13. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

14. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

15. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

16. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

17. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506{b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

    a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual,* or for linear transportation projects, the *NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual.*
    b. All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

DocuSign Envelope ID: FCDD2569-B232-467C-8564-6FA62CAF2FDF

c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual.* Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

d. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-1, WS-11, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watershed*. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3); GC 4135]

18. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or surface waters or within 5 feet of the top of bank without prior approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

19. Erosion control matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used along streambanks or within wetlands. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02B .0201]

20. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed from wetlands and waters and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Energy, Mining and Land Resources (DEMLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

21. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]

22. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) where possible before entering the stream. To meet the requirements of NCDOT's NPDES permit NCS0000250, please refer to the most recent version of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox manual for approved measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]

23. All bridge construction shall be performed from the existing bridge, temporary work bridges, temporary causeways, or floating or sunken barges. If work conditions require barges, they shall be floated into position and then sunk. The barges shall not be sunk and then dragged into position. Under no circumstances should barges be dragged along the bottom of the surface water. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]

24. Bridge piles and bents shall be constructed using driven piles (hammer or vibratory) or drilled shaft construction methods. More specifically, jetting or other methods of pile driving are prohibited without prior written approval from the NCDWR first. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

DocuSign Envelope ID: FCDD2569-B232-467C-8564-6FA62CAF2FDF

25. A turbidity curtain will be installed in the stream if driving or drilling activities occur within the stream channel, on the stream bank, or within 5 feet of the top of bank, or during the removal of bents from an old bridge. This condition can be waived with prior approval from the NCDWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]

26. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

27. Any rip-rap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be placed such that the original streambed elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area or be installed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b); 15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]

28. Any rip-rap used for stream or shoreline stabilization shall be of a size and density to prevent movement by wave, current action, or stream flows, and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b); 15A NCAC 02H .0507(c); 15A NCAC 02B .0201

29. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]

30. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

31. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

32. Tall fescue shall not be used in the establishment of temporary or permanent groundcover within riparian areas. For the establishment of permanent herbaceous cover, erosion control matting shall be used in conjunction with an appropriate native seed mix on disturbed soils within the riparian area and on disturbed steep slopes with the following exception. Erosion control matting is not necessary if the area is contained by perimeter erosion control devices such as silt fence, temporary sediment ditches, basins, etc. Matting should be secured in place with staples, stakes, or wherever possible, live stakes of native trees. Erosion control matting placed in riparian areas shall not contain a nylon mesh grid, which can impinge and entrap small animals. For the establishment of temporary groundcover within riparian areas, hydroseeding along with wood or cellulose based hydro mulch applied from a fertilizer- and limestone-free tank is allowable at the appropriate rate in conjunction with the erosion control measures. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and wood or cellulose mulch into surface waters in prohibited. Riparian areas are defined as a distance 25 feet landward from top of stream bank.

DocuSign Envelope ID: FCDD2569-B232-467C-8564-6FA62CAF2FDF

33. NCDOT shall be in compliance with the NCS00250 issued to the NCDOT, including the applicable requirements of the NCG01000.

34. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]

35. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

36. The NCDOT will conduct a pre-construction meeting with all appropriate staff to ensure that the project supervisor and essential staff understand the permit conditions and any potential issues at the permitted site. NCDWR staff shall be invited to the pre-construction meeting. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2) and (b)(3)]

* 37. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete the "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]

38. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)] .

This approval and its conditions are final and binding unless contested [G.S. 143-215.5]. Please be aware that impacting waters without first applying for and securing the issuance of a 401 Water Quality Certification violates Title 15A of the North Carolina Administrative Code (NCAC) 2H .0500. Title 15A NCAC 2H .0500 requires certifications pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act whenever construction or operation of facilities will result in a discharge into navigable waters, including wetlands, as described in 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 323. It also states any person desiring issuance of the State certification or coverage under a general certification required by Section 401 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act shall file with the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality. Pursuant to G.S. 143-215.6A, these violations and any future violations are subject to a civil penalty assessment of up to a maximum of $25,000.00 per day for each violation.

This Certification can be contested as provided in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes by filing a Petition for a Contested Case Hearing (Petition) with the North Carolina Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH) within sixty (60) calendar days. Requirements for filing a Petition are set forth in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and Title 26 of the North Carolina Administrative Code. Additional information regarding requirements for filing a Petition and Petition forms may be accessed at http://www.ncoah.com/ or by calling the OAH Clerk's Office at (919) 431-3000.

DocuSign Envelope ID: FCDD2569-B232-467C-8564-6FA62CAF2FDF

A party filing a Petition must serve a copy of the Petition on:

William F. Lane, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1601

If the party filing the Petition is not the permittee, then the party must also serve the recipient of the Certification in accordance with N.C.G.S 150B-23(a).

This letter completes the review of the Division under section 401 of the Clean Water Act and 15A NCAC 02H .0500. Please contact Hannah Sprinkle at hannah.sprinkle@ncdenr.gov if you have any questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:
Amy Chapman
9C9886312DCD474...

Richard E. Rogers, Jr., Director
Division of Water Resources

cc:

Brad Shaver, USACE Wilmington Regulatory Field Office (via email)
Steven Lane, NC Division of Coastal Management
Cathy Brittingham, NC Division of Coastal Management
Gary Jordan, US Fish and Wildlife Service
Travis Wilson, NC Wildlife Resources Commission
Jason Elliott, NCDOT, Natural Environment Section
Hannah Sprinkle, NC Division of Water Resources Wilmington Regional Office
File Copy

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES

WATER QUALITY GENERAL CERTIFICATION NO. 4135

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

- **NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS), AND**
- **REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (NCDOT BRIDGES, WIDENING PROJECTS, INTERCHANGE IIMPROVEMENTS)**

Water Quality Certification Number 4135 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to surface waters and wetland areas as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the US Army Corps of Engineers regulations and Regional General Permit 198200031.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Effective date: December 1, 2017

Signed this day: December 1, 2017

By



for Linda Culpepper
Interim Director

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require *written approval* for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Resources (DWR):

a) If any of the conditions of this Certification (listed below) cannot be met; or
b) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, except for construction of a driveway to a single family residential lot that is determined to not be part of a larger common plan of development, as long as the driveway involves a travel lane of less than 25 feet and total stream impacts of less than 60 feet, including any topographic/slope stabilization or in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or
c) Any stream relocation or stream restoration; or
d) Any high-density project, as defined in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a) and by the density thresholds specified in 15A NCAC 02H .1017, which:
    i. Disturbs one acre or more of land (including a project that disturbs less than one acre of land that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale); and
    ii. Has permanent wetland, stream or open water impacts; and
    iii. Is proposing new built-upon area; and
    iv. Does not have a stormwater management plan reviewed and approved under a state stormwater program[1] or a state-approved local government stormwater program[2].

    Projects that have vested rights, exemptions, or grandfathering from state or locally-implemented stormwater programs and projects that satisfy state or locally-implemented stormwater programs through use of community in-lieu programs **require written approval**; or
e) Any permanent impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as: ORW (including SAV), HQW (including PNA), SA, WS-I, WS-II, or North Carolina or National Wild and Scenic River.
f) Any permanent impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as Trout except for driveway projects that are below threshold (b) above provided that:
    i. The impacts are not adjacent to any existing structures
    ii. All conditions of this General Certification can be met, including adherence to any moratoriums as stated in Condition #10; and
    iii. A *Notification of Work in Trout Watersheds Form* is submitted to the Division at least 60 days prior to commencement of work; or
g) Any permanent impacts to coastal wetlands [15A NCAC 07H .0205], or Unique Wetlands (UWL); or
h) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), NC Surface Water or Wetland Standards (15A NCAC 02B .0200), or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or

[1] e.g. Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW, or state-implemented Phase II NPDES
[2] e.g. Delegated Phase II NPDES, Water Supply Watershed, Nutrient-Sensitive Waters, or Universal Stormwater Management Program

* i) Any impacts to subject water bodies and/or state regulated riparian buffers along subject water bodies in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman Lake, Jordan Lake or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with State Regulated Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless:*
    i. The activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules; or
    ii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued by the NC Division of Coastal Management (DCM); or
    iii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate or a Minor Variance is issued by a delegated or designated local government implementing a state riparian buffer program pursuant to 143-215.23

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval.

I. ACTIVITY SPECIFIC CONDITIONS:

*1. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access residential, commercial or industrial building sites, then all parcels owned by the applicant that are part of the single and complete project authorized by this Certification must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. If required in writing by DWR, the applicant shall provide evidence that the parcels are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or state regulated riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]

2. For road and driveway construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

*3. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all lots with retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and state regulated riparian buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance with NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), and/or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200). These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or individual parcels, whichever is appropriate. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]

4. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with the NCDOT's individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy this condition. All other high-density projects that trigger threshold item (d) above shall comply with one of the following requirements: [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

a. Provide a completed Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) for review and approval, including all appropriate stormwater control measure (SCM) supplemental forms and associated items, that complies with the high-density development requirements of 15A NCAC 02H .1003. Stormwater management shall be provided throughout the entire project area in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1003. For the purposes of 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a), density thresholds shall be determined in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1017.

b. Provide documentation (including calculations, photos, etc.) that the project will not cause degradation of downstream surface waters. Documentation shall include a detailed analysis of the hydrological impacts from stormwater runoff when considering the volume and velocity of stormwater runoff from the project built upon area and the size and existing condition of the receiving stream(s).

Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

II. GENERAL CONDITIONS:

*1. When written authorization is required, the plans and specifications for the project are incorporated into the authorization by reference and are an enforceable part of the Certification. Any modifications to the project require notification to DWR and may require an application submittal to DWR with the appropriate fee. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

2. No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands or waters beyond the footprint of the impacts (including temporary impacts) as authorized in the written approval from DWR; or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

No removal of vegetation or other impacts of any kind shall occur to state regulated riparian buffers beyond the footprint of impacts approved in a Buffer Authorization or Variance or as listed as an exempt activity in the applicable riparian buffer rules. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]

*3. In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506(h) and Session Law 2017-10, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet of perennial streams and/or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. Impacts associated with the removal of a dam shall not require mitigation when the removal complies with the requirements of Part 3 of Article 21 in Chapter 143 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Impacts to isolated and other non-404 jurisdictional wetlands shall not be combined with 404 jurisdictional wetlands for the purpose of determining when impact thresholds trigger a mitigation requirement. For linear publicly owned and maintained transportation projects that are not determined to be part of a larger common plan of development by the US Army Corps of Engineers, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet per perennial stream.

Compensatory stream and/or wetland mitigation shall be proposed and completed in compliance with G.S. 143-214.11. For applicants proposing to conduct mitigation within a project site, a complete mitigation proposal developed in accordance with the most recent guidance issued by the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District shall be submitted for review and approval with the application for impacts.

4. All activities shall be in compliance with any applicable State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules in Chapter 2 of Title 15A.

5. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

   Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or for linear transportation projects, the *NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.

   All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

   For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

   If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

6. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters except within the footprint of temporary or permanent impacts authorized under this Certification. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

7. Erosion control matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used along streambanks or within wetlands. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02B .0201]

8. An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit (NCG010000) is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. The NCG010000 Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If the project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

   The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

9. All work in or adjacent to streams shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the *NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or the *NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual*, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

10. If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (e.g. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and 15A NCAC 04B .0125]

    All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium. A copy of the approval from the resource agency shall be forwarded to DWR.

    Work within a designated trout watershed of North Carolina (as identified by the Wilmington District of the US Army Corps of Engineers), or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat, shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

11. Culverts shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

Placement of culverts and other structures in streams shall be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20% of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic the existing stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel shall be avoided.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/connectivity has been provided when possible (e.g. rock ladders, cross vanes, etc.). Notification, including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations, shall be provided to DWR 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification, including supporting documentation such as, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc. shall be provided to DWR a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then DWR shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

Installation of culverts in wetlands shall ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. When roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges shall be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques shall be used where practicable instead of rip-rap or other bank hardening methods.

12. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means to the maximum extent practicable (e.g. grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]

13. Application of fertilizer to establish planted/seeded vegetation within disturbed riparian areas and/or wetlands shall be conducted at agronomic rates and shall comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations. Fertilizer application shall be accomplished in a manner that minimizes the risk of contact between the fertilizer and surface waters. [15A NCAC 02B .0200 and 15A NCAC 02B .0231]

14. If concrete is used during construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]

15. All proposed and approved temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area shall be returned to natural conditions within 60 calendar days after the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, planform pattern, and longitudinal bed profile. For projects that receive written approval, no temporary impacts are allowed beyond those included in the application and authorization. All temporarily impacted sites shall be restored and stabilized with native vegetation. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

16. All proposed and approved temporary pipes/culverts/rip-rap pads etc. in streams shall be installed as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* or the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

17. Any rip-rap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be placed such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area or in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]

18. Any rip-rap used for stream or shoreline stabilization shall be of a size and density to prevent movement by wave, current action, or stream flows and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]

19. Applications for rip-rap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Rip-rap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) shall meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H .1405.

20. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters shall be inspected and maintained regularly to prevent contamination of surface waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. Construction shall be staged in order to minimize the exposure of equipment to surface waters to the maximum extent practicable. Fueling, lubrication and general equipment maintenance shall be performed in a manner to prevent, to the maximum extent practicable, contamination of surface waters by fuels and oils. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0211 (12)]

21. Heavy equipment working in wetlands shall be placed on mats or other measures shall be taken to minimize soil disturbance. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

22. In accordance with 143-215.85(b), the applicant shall report any petroleum spill of 25 gallons or more; any spill regardless of amount that causes a sheen on surface waters; any petroleum spill regardless of amount occurring within 100 feet of surface waters; and any petroleum spill less than 25 gallons that cannot be cleaned up within 24 hours.

*23. If an environmental document is required under the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse. If an environmental document is required under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Categorical Exclusion, the Final Environmental Assessment, or Final Environmental Impact Statement is published by the lead agency. [15A NCAC 01C .0107(a)]

24. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals before proceeding with the project, including those required by, but not limited to, Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, Water Supply Watershed, and Trout Buffer regulations.

25. The applicant and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If DWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then DWR may revoke or modify a written authorization associated with this General Water Quality Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)]

26. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this Certification. A copy of this Certification, including all conditions shall be available at the project site during the construction and maintenance of this project. [15A NCAC 02H .0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

* 27. When written authorization is required for use of this Certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return a certificate of completion (available on the DWR website https://edocs.deq.nc.gov/Forms/Certificate-of-Completion). [15A NCAC 02H .0502(f)]

28. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]

29. If the property or project is sold or transferred, the new permittee shall be given a copy of this Certification (and written authorization if applicable) and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

III. GENERAL CERTIFICATION ADMINISTRATION:

* 1. In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. An applicant for a CAMA permit under Article 7 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes for which a Water Quality Certification is required shall only make one payment to satisfy both agencies; the fee shall be as established by the Secretary in accordance with 143-215.3D(e)(7).

2. This Certification neither grants nor affirms any property right, license, or privilege in any waters, or any right of use in any waters. This Certification does not authorize any person to interfere with the riparian rights, littoral rights, or water use rights of any other person and this Certification does not create any prescriptive right or any right of priority regarding any usage of water. This Certification shall not be interposed as a defense in any action respecting the determination of riparian or littoral rights or other rights to water use. No consumptive user is deemed by virtue of this Certification to possess any prescriptive or other right of priority with respect to any other consumptive user regardless of the quantity of the withdrawal or the date on which the withdrawal was initiated or expanded.

3. This Certification grants permission to the Director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DWR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours. [15A NCAC 02H .0502(e)]

4. This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide Permit and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification. This General Certification is rescinded when the US Army Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide Permits and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Resources.

5. Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

* 6. The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Resources may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is deemed in the public's best interest or determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the water or downstream waters are precluded.

History Note: *Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 4135 issued December 1, 2017 replaces WQC Number 4088 issued March 3, 2017; WQC 3886 issued March 12, 2012; WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987.*

P-90

Permit Class
NEW

Permit Number
28-23

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
Department of Environmental Quality
and
Coastal Resources Commission

Permit

for

X Major Development in an Area of Environmental Concern pursuant to NCGS 113A-118

X Excavation and/or filling pursuant to NCGS 113-229

Issued to **N.C. Department of Transportation, 1581 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1581**

Authorizing development in Brunswick County at Calabash River, Bridge No. 15 on NC 179 Business (Beach Drive SW), as requested in the permittee's application dated 10/17/22 (MP-1) & 11/21/22 (MP-2 and MP-5), including the attached workplan drawings (36): 19 dated 10/17/22 and 17 dated 11/10/21.

This permit, issued on **February 20, 2023**, is subject to compliance with the application (where consistent with the permit), all applicable regulations, special conditions and notes set forth below. Any violation of these terms may be subject to fines, imprisonment or civil action; or may cause the permit to be null and void.

TIP No. BR-0160, Bridge Replacement

1) In order to protect fisheries resources, no in-water work shall be conducted between April 1 to September 30 of any year without prior approval of the N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM), in consultation with the appropriate resource agencies.

2) In order to protect the endangered West Indian Manatee, *Trichechus manatus*, the permittee shall implement the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Guidelines, and strictly adhere to all requirements therein. The guidelines can be found at http://www.fws.gov/nc-es/mammal/manatee_guidelines.pdf.

(See attached sheets for Additional Conditions)

This permit action may be appealed by the permittee or other qualified persons within twenty (20) days of the issuing date.

This permit must be accessible on-site to Department personnel when the project is inspected for compliance.

Any maintenance work or project modification not covered hereunder requires further Division approval.

All work must cease when the permit expires on

No expiration date, pursuant to GS 136-44.7B

In issuing this permit, the State of North Carolina agrees that your project is consistent with the North Carolina Coastal Management Program.

Signed by the authority of the Secretary of DEQ and the Chair of the Coastal Resources Commission.

J. Howard for

Braxton C. Davis, Director
Division of Coastal Management

This permit and its conditions are hereby accepted.

Mason Herndon

Signature of Permittee

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

3) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, surveys for the presence of wood storks and their foraging and nesting habitat shall be conducted during the reproductive season of April 15-July 15. If a survey determines that a project is within "line-of-sight" of nests, roosts, or foraging congregations (> 5 wood storks), the permittee shall consult with USFWS, and. The permittee shall consult with the USFWS prior to the reproductive season, and shall conduct surveys in accordance with USFWS recommendations.

4) The new permanent bridge shall be constructed using top down construction with an offsite detour. Any other construction method may require additional authorization from DCM.

5) All construction and demolition access shall be through the use of the existing bridge, the existing causeway, partially constructed new bridge, barges, and existing high ground areas.

6) Barges shall be utilized only in areas of sufficient depth such that the barges avoid contact with the bottom and do not rest on the bottom during periods of low tide.

7) Caution shall be utilized during placement and removal of any barges to ensure that impacts to shallow water bottom habitat and shell bottom are avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

8) The installation and removal of piles for the new bridge and the existing bridge shall be accomplished by pile driving and/or the use of a vibratory hammer. Should the permittee and/or its contractor propose to utilize another type of pile installation, such as jetting or drilled shaft construction, additional authorization from DCM shall be required.

9) Uncured concrete shall not be allowed to contact waters of the State or water that will enter waters of the State.

10) Pilings from the existing bridge, as well as any remnant pilings from previous bridges, shall be removed in their entirety, except that if a piling breaks during removal and cannot be removed in its entirety, the piling may be cut off flush with the bed of the water body, and DCM shall be notified of each occurrence within one working day.

11) The existing bridge, including piles, and causeway shall be removed in their entirety within 90 days after they are no longer needed. However, if this timeframe occurs while the moratorium referenced in Condition No. 1 of this permit is in effect, then the existing bridge, including piles, and causeway shall be removed in their entirety within 90 days of the moratorium end date. Deviation from this condition shall require additional authorization from DCM, in consultation with the appropriate resource agencies.

12) No excavation or filling shall take place at any time in any vegetated wetlands or surrounding waters outside of the alignment of the areas indicated on the attached workplan drawings, without permit modification.

13) All fill material shall be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities.

14) Material excavated at the project site may be used in fill areas associated with the project once properly dewatered or shall be removed from the site and taken to a high ground location.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

15) All excavated materials shall be confined above normal high water and landward of regularly or irregularly flooded wetlands behind adequate dikes or other retaining structures to prevent spillover of solids into any wetlands or surrounding waters.

16) The temporary placement and double handling of any excavated or fill material within wetlands or waters of the State is not authorized.

17) The placement of riprap/rock plating shall be limited to the areas as depicted on the attached workplan drawings. The riprap/rock plating material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities. The riprap/rock plating material shall consist of clean rock or masonry materials, such as but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete. It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the approved alignment by wave or current action.

18) All reasonable efforts shall be made to contain all debris and excess materials associated with removal of the existing bridge and construction of the new bridge, with the intent that materials/debris do not enter wetlands or waters of the State, even temporarily.

19) Any waste materials or debris generated in the demolition and removal of the existing bridge and/or construction of the new bridge and roadway, shall be disposed of at an approved upland site or shall be recycled in an environmentally appropriate manner provided appropriate authorizations are obtained from any relevant state, federal, or local authorities.

20) The demolition plan for removal of the existing bridge structure shall be submitted to DCM for review and approval prior to commencement of the demolition activities.

21) Any voids in Coastal Wetlands or shallow bottom habitat caused by the removal of the existing bridges shall be restored to the elevation of the pre-existing conditions with suitable material. The permittee shall notify the DCM Transportation Field Representative in Morehead City to provide DCM with an opportunity to inspect the material for suitability prior to backfilling.

22) Construction staging areas shall be located only in upland areas, and not in wetlands or waters of the State.

Impacts to Wetlands and Waters of the State

NOTE: This project will permanently impact approximately 11,256 square feet (0.258 acres) of Coastal Wetlands (9,745 square feet due to excavation for the coastal wetland restoration, 392 square feet due to excavation for the channel change, and 1,119 square feet due to riprap/rock plating fill for bridge end bents). This project will permanently impact approximately 1,169 square feet of 404 Wetlands (585 square feet due to fill and 584 square feet due to mechanized clearing). This project will temporarily impact approximately 4,260 square feet of Coastal Wetlands due to hand clearing and will temporarily impact approximately 60 square feet of 404 Wetlands due to hand clearing. This project will permanently impact approximately 950 square feet of surface waters due to riprap fill.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

23) There shall be no clearing of wetlands outside of the areas indicated on the attached workplan drawings without prior approval from DCM. Wetland areas to be temporarily impacted by hand clearing shall not be grubbed. Hand clearing in Coastal Wetlands shall be reduced to the maximum extent practicable.

24) Construction mats shall be utilized to support equipment within wetland areas to minimize temporary wetland impacts. These mats shall be removed immediately following project completion.

25) The permittee shall minimize the need to cross wetlands in transporting equipment to the maximum extent practicable.

* 26) Upon completion of construction, the permittee shall schedule a meeting with DCM to verify the extent and location of temporary impacts.

* 27) Due to the possibility that excavation, hand clearing, and/or other site alterations might prevent the temporary Coastal Wetland impact areas from re-attaining pre-project wetland functions, the permittee shall provide an annual update on the Coastal Wetland areas temporarily impacted by this project. This annual update shall consist of photographs and a brief written report on the progress of these temporarily impacted areas in re-attaining their pre-project wetland functions. The permittee shall schedule a meeting with DCM to verify the extent and location of temporary impacts upon project completion. Within three years after project completion, the permittee shall hold another agency field meeting with DCM to determine if the Coastal Wetland areas temporarily impacted by this project have re-attained pre-project wetland functions. If at the end of three years DCM determines that the Coastal Wetland areas temporarily impacted by the project have not re-attained pre-project wetland functions, DCM will determine whether compensatory wetland mitigation shall be required.

On site Coastal Wetland Mitigation

28) Unless specifically altered herein, in accordance with commitments made by the permittee, and in order to mitigate for the anticipated wetland impacts associated with the project, on-site mitigation to restore approximately 0.4 acres of existing high ground area to Coastal Wetlands shall be carried out as described in the document titled: "Onsite Wetland Restoration Plan at Bridge No. 15 over the Calabash River on NC 179 Brunswick County", dated 10/12/22, and also the email from the permittee dated 2/16/23. Any subsequent changes to the mitigation plan authorized by this CAMA permit shall require additional DCM authorization.

29) The wetland restoration area shall be fully contained by silt fence and/or turbidity curtain until all of the unsuitable fill material has been removed and the restoration area has been restored to the approximate natural elevation of the adjacent, similar, and undisturbed wetlands and stabilized with appropriate coastal wetland vegetation.

* 30) An as-built survey report for the mitigation site shall be submitted to DCM within 90 days after the mitigation site has been constructed.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

*31) Annual monitoring reports for the mitigation site shall be provided to DCM for a minimum of three years after mitigation site construction, or until mitigation success criteria are met. Annual monitoring reports shall include photographs and an assessment of whether the site is achieving success. Progress reports shall also be provided upon request. Monitoring may cease if the permittee can demonstrate that the site has been successfully restored by achieving success criteria and written concurrence is received from DCM. The vegetation component of the onsite Coastal Wetland mitigation shall be considered successful when the target wetland herbaceous species survives and has an average of 75 percent vegetative cover, not including any invasive species.

*32) Additional mitigation or other remedial actions may be required for permanent impacts to Coastal Wetlands if the mitigation site fails to meet its mitigation success criteria within 5 years of its construction.

NOTE: Approximately 0.3 acres of the 0.4 acres of onsite Coastal Wetland mitigation will be under the new bridge, and will therefore not require vegetation planting and monitoring.

*33) The mitigation site shall be protected in perpetuity in its restored state according to the approved final mitigation plan and owned by the permittee or its approved designee. Failure to adequately protect the mitigation site may result in further mitigation requirements.

*34) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, the onsite Coastal Wetland mitigation shall not generate any excess mitigation credits for use on future projects.

Utility Impacts

NOTE: Construction of the new bridge will also require relocation of utilities.

35) The authorized utility relocations shall not result in any permanent or temporary impacts to wetlands or waters of the State, without permit modification.

36) Any utility work associated with this project that is not specifically depicted on the attached workplan drawings, or described within the attached permit application, shall require approval from DCM, either under the authority of this permit, or by the utility company obtaining separate authorization.

37) When directional boring or horizontal directional drilling under wetlands or waters of the State, the permittee shall closely monitor the project for hydraulic fracturing or "fracking" and material from the drilling operation leaching to the surface and into jurisdictional areas. Any discharge from fracking or leaching into wetlands or waters of the State shall be reported to the DCM Transportation Field Representative in Morehead City within 24 hours of discovery. Restoration and/or mitigation may be required as a result of any unintended discharges.

38) Any waterline relocation or other alterations to the water system shall be approved by the Public Water Supply Section (PWS Section, Plan Review Unit, 1634 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1634) prior to water system alteration.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

NOTE: Please be aware of separation requirements for water/sewer according to 15A NCAC 18C Section .0906 Rules Governing Public Water Systems. Check with the local water system for cross-connection requirements for this project. Public Water Supply Section guidelines are listed in Appendix B, Figure 2 in the Rules Governing Public Water Systems but the water system may have additional requirements. Contact the N.C. Division of Water Resources, Public Water Supply Plan Review Section at (910) 796-7215 with any questions.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control

39) Turbidity curtains shall be used to isolate all in-water work areas from the adjacent waters of Calabash River, including but not limited to the existing bridge removal, existing causeway removal, pile installation, pile removal, and placement of riprap/rock plating within or adjacent to surface waters. The turbidity curtains shall encircle the immediate work area, however, they shall not impede navigation. The turbidity curtains shall be properly maintained and retained in the water until construction is complete and shall only be removed when turbidity within the curtains reaches ambient levels.

40) This project shall conform to all requirements of the N.C. Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the N.C. Department of Transportation's (NCDOT's) Memorandum of Agreement with the N.C. Division of Energy, Mineral and Land Resources.

41) In order to protect water quality, runoff from construction shall not visibly increase the amount of suspended sediments in adjacent waters.

General

42) During bridge construction and removal of the existing bridge, the permittee shall make every attempt to maintain the same navigation that is currently possible in the Calabash River, upstream and downstream of the existing bridge. If this is not possible, then adequate notice shall be provided to the public that navigation will be limited during construction. The notice shall include an estimate of the amount of time that the limited navigation will occur.

43) The permittee shall exercise all available precautions in the day-to-day operation of the facility to prevent waste from entering the adjacent waters and wetlands.

44) If it is determined that additional permanent and/or temporary impacts are necessary that are not shown on the attached workplan drawings or described in the authorized permit application, additional authorization from DCM may be required. In addition, any changes in the approved plan may also require additional authorization from DCM. The permittee shall contact a representative of DCM prior to commencement of any such activity for this determination and any permit modification.

45) Development authorized by this permit shall only be conducted on lands owned by NCDOT, appropriate utility entities, and/or their Right-of-Ways and/or easements and/or similar legal instruments.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

46) The permittee and/or its contractor shall contact the DCM Transportation Project Field Representative in Morehead City at (252) 515-5408 to request a preconstruction conference prior to project initiation.

47) The permittee shall install and maintain at its expense any signal lights or signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulation or otherwise, on the authorized facilities. At a minimum, permanent reflectors shall be attached to the structure in order to make it more visible during hours of darkness or inclement weather.

48) The N.C. Division of Water Resources (DWR) authorized the proposed project on 11/8/22 (DWR Project No. 20211320) under General Water Quality Certification No. 4135. Any violation of the Certification approved by DWR shall be considered a violation of this CAMA permit.

NOTE: The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers authorized the proposed project under General Permit Number 50 (COE Action ID No. SAW-2021-00593), Nationwide Permit 57 and Nationwide Permit 58 which were issued on 11/17/22.

NOTE: This project shall be constructed in accordance with the permittee's Stormwater Management Plan dated 8/7/19, and the provisions of the NCDOT's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination (NPDES) Stormwater Permit NCS000250, including the application requirements of the NCG01000.

NOTE: This permit does not eliminate the need to obtain any additional permits, approvals or authorizations that may be required.

NOTE: An application processing fee of $475 was received by DCM for this project. This fee also satisfied the Section 401 application processing fee requirements of DWR.

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726

GUIDELINES FOR AVOIDING IMPACTS TO THE WEST INDIAN MANATEE
Precautionary Measures for Construction Activities in North Carolina Waters

The West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*), also known as the Florida manatee, is a Federally-listed endangered aquatic mammal protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) and the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended (16 U.S.C 1461 *et seq.*). The manatee is also listed as endangered under the North Carolina Endangered Species Act of 1987 (Article 25 of Chapter 113 of the General Statutes). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) is the lead Federal agency responsible for the protection and recovery of the West Indian manatee under the provisions of the Endangered Species Act.

Adult manatees average 10 feet long and weigh about 2,200 pounds, although some individuals have been recorded at lengths greater than 13 feet and weighing as much as 3,500 pounds. Manatees are commonly found in fresh, brackish, or marine water habitats, including shallow coastal bays, lagoons, estuaries, and inland rivers of varying salinity extremes. Manatees spend much of their time underwater or partly submerged, making them difficult to detect even in shallow water. While the manatee's principal stronghold in the United States is Florida, the species is considered a seasonal inhabitant of North Carolina with most occurrences reported from June through October.

To protect manatees in North Carolina, the Service's Raleigh Field Office has prepared precautionary measures for general construction activities in waters used by the species. Implementation of these measure will allow in-water projects which do not require blasting to proceed without adverse impacts to manatees. In addition, inclusion of these guidelines as conservation measures in a Biological Assessment or Biological Evaluation, or as part of the determination of impacts on the manatee in an environmental document prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act, will expedite the Service's review of the document for the fulfillment of requirements under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. These measures include:

1. The project manager and/or contractor will inform all personnel associated with the project that manatees may be present in the project area, and the need to avoid any harm to these endangered mammals. The project manager will ensure that all construction personnel know the general appearance of the species and their habit of moving about completely or partially submerged in shallow water. All construction personnel will be informed that they are responsible for observing water-related activities for the presence of manatees.

2. The project manager and/or the contractor will advise all construction personnel that

there are civil and criminal penalties for harming, harassing, or killing manatees which are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act and the Endangered Species Act.

3. If a manatee is seen within 100 yards of the active construction and/or dredging operation or vessel movement, all appropriate precautions will be implemented to ensure protection of the manatee. These precautions will include the immediate shutdown of moving equipment if a manatee comes within 50 feet of the operational area of the equipment. Activities will not resume until the manatee has departed the project area on its own volition (i.e., it may not be herded or harassed from the area).

4. Any collision with and/or injury to a manatee will be reported immediately. The report must be made to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (ph. 919.856.4520 ext. 16), the National Marine Fisheries Service (ph. 252.728.8762), and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (ph. 252.448.1546).

5. A sign will be posted in all vessels associated with the project where it is clearly visible to the vessel operator. The sign should state:

> CAUTION: The endangered manatee may occur in these waters during the warmer months, primarily from June through October. Idle speed is required if operating this vessel in shallow water during these months. All equipment must be shut down if a manatee comes within 50 feet of the vessel or operating equipment. A collision with and/or injury to the manatee must be reported immediately to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (919-856-4520 ext. 16), the National Marine Fisheries Service (252.728.8762), and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (252.448.1546).

6. The contractor will maintain a log detailing sightings, collisions, and/or injuries to manatees during project activities. Upon completion of the action, the project manager will prepare a report which summarizes all information on manatees encountered and submit the report to the Service's Raleigh Field Office.

7. All vessels associated with the construction project will operate at "no wake/idle" speeds at all times while in water where the draft of the vessel provides less than a four foot clearance from the bottom. All vessels will follow routes of deep water whenever possible.

8. If siltation barriers must be placed in shallow water, these barriers will be: (a) made of material in which manatees cannot become entangled; (b) secured in a manner that they cannot break free and entangle manatees; and, (c) regularly monitored to ensure that manatees have not become entangled. Barriers will be placed in a manner to allow manatees entry to or exit from essential habitat.

Prepared by (rev. 06/2003):
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726
919/856-4520

Figure 1. The whole body of the West Indian manatee may be visible in clear water; but in the dark and muddy waters of coastal North Carolina, one normally sees only a small part of the head when the manatee raises its nose to breathe.

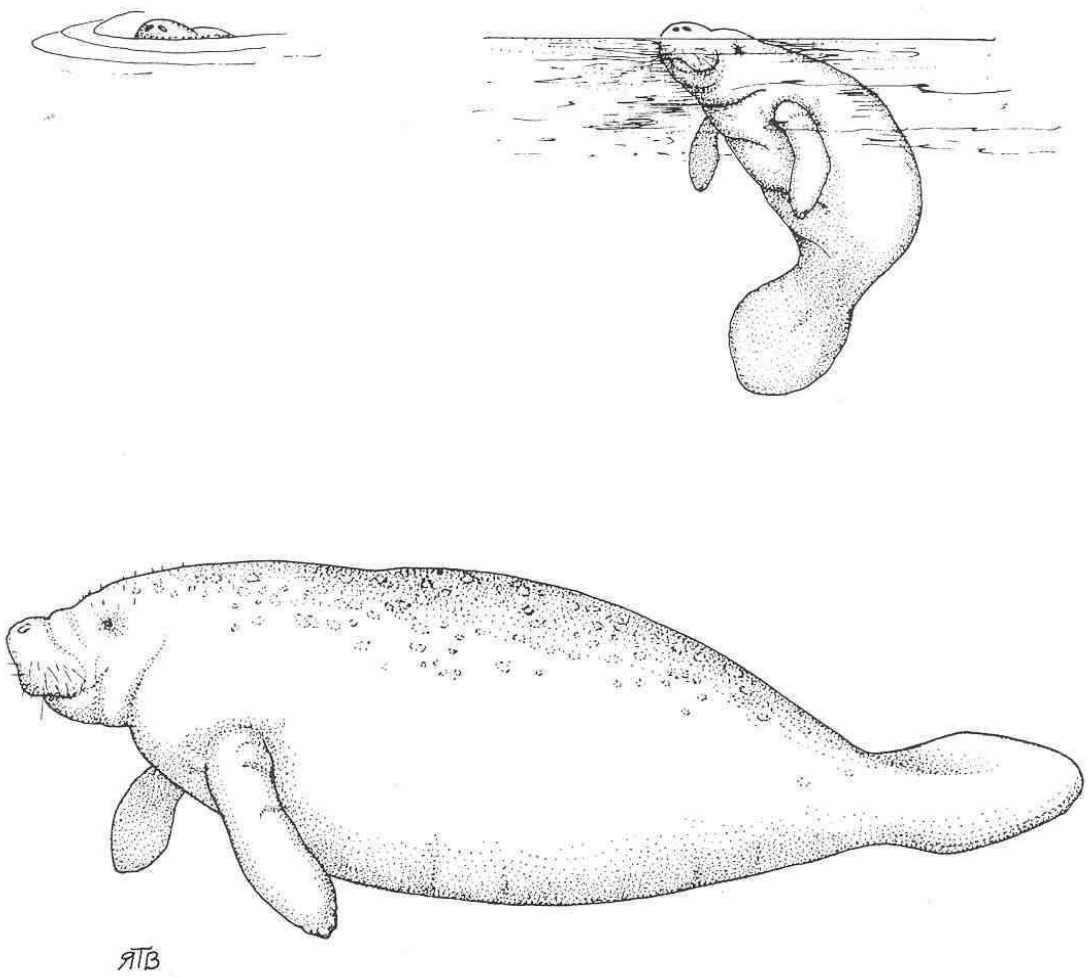


Illustration used with the permission of the North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences. Source: Clark, M. K. 1987. Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Fauna of North Carolina: Part I. A re-evaluation of the mammals. Occasional Papers of the North Carolina Biological Survey 1987-3. North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences. Raleigh, NC. pp. 52.

P-100

U.S. Department of Homeland Security
United States Coast Guard

Commander
United States Coast Guard
Fifth Coast Guard District

431 Crawford Street
Portsmouth, VA 23704-5004
Staff Symbol: dpb
Phone: (757) 398-6422
Fax: (757) 398-6334
Email: Crystal.k.tucker@uscg.mil
or CGDFiveBridges@uscg.mil

16591
13 MAY 2022

Mr. Derek Pielech, P.E.
North Carolina Department of Transportation
5501 Barbados Blvd
Castle Hayne, NC 28429

Dear Mr. Pielech:

Coast Guard review of your proposed project as provided in an email dated February 17, 2022, from Mr. Mason Herndon, is complete.

Based on the documentation provided and our research, it is determined that a Coast Guard Bridge Permit will not be required for the proposed highway fixed bridge – BR-0160 over Calabash River, mile 1.74, (33.889567, -78.549428), at Calabash, Brunswick County, NC.

The project will be placed in our Advance Approval category as per Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations Part 115.70. This Advance Approval determination is for the location and structure described above and **is valid for five years from the date of this letter**. The following conditions apply to this determination:

a. If the construction project on the above bridge does not commence within this time, you must contact this office for reaffirmation of this determination.

b. Future bridge projects along the above waterway will have to be independently evaluated before they may be considered for placement in the Advance Approval category. This includes modification, replacement and removal of the above bridge, following its initial construction.

c. Prior to bridge construction, the bridge owner should submit a bridge maintenance project plan to this office at least 30 days (preferably 90 days) prior to work commencing on or over the navigable waterway. Please see enclosure (1).

The fact that a Coast Guard bridge permit is not required does not relieve you of the responsibility for compliance with the requirements of any other Federal, State, or local agency who may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the project. Although the project will not require a bridge permit, other areas of Coast Guard jurisdiction apply. The following conditions apply concerning construction of the above bridge:

a. You or your contractor must notify this office at least 30 days (preferably 90 days) in advance of the start of construction and any other work which may be an obstruction to navigation, so we may issue and update the information in our Local Notice to Mariners

and monitor the project. The notice should include details of the project as described in enclosure (1).

b. At no time during the project will the waterway be closed to navigation without the prior notification and approval of the Coast Guard. The bridge owner or contractor is required to maintain close and regular contact with Coast Guard Sector North Carolina at (910) 772-2230 or D05-SMB-SecNC-MarineEvents@uscg.mil to keep them informed of activities on the waterway.

c. The lowest portion of the superstructure of the bridge across the waterway should clear the l00-year flood height elevation, if feasible.

d. In addition, the requirement to display navigational lighting at the aforementioned bridge is hereby waived, as per Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 118.40(b). This waiver may be rescinded at any time in the future should nighttime navigation through the proposed bridge be increased to a level determined by the District Commander to warrant lighting.

The National Ocean Service (NOS) of the National Oceanic and Atmosphere Administration (NOAA) is responsible for maintaining the charts of U.S. waters; therefore, they must be notified of this proposed work. You must notify our office and the NOS at the address below upon completion of the activity approved in this letter. Your notification of project completion must include as-built drawings or certification of the following:

a. Bridge name
b. Action type (new construction, modification, relocation, conversion (fixed/draw), etc.)
c. Dates (commenced and completed)
d. Location (latitude and longitude at bridge center and centerline of channel, statute miles above mouth of waterway, and bridge or causeway orientation or geographic positions of approaches)
e. Type of bridge (fixed, vertical lift, bascule, suspension, swing, trestle, pontoon, etc.)
f. Navigation clearances (vertical at mean high water and horizontal)
(Moveable – vertical at mean high water in open and closed positions)
g. Whether or not the bridge is fitted with clearance gauges
h. Whether or not the bridge has pier protection and/or fender system.
i. Type of land traffic (highway, railroad, pedestrian, pipeline, etc.)

Ms. Sladjana Maksimovic
National Ocean Service
N/CS26, Room 7317
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

16591
13 MAY 2022

If you have any further questions, please contact Ms. Crystal K Tucker at the above listed address or telephone number.

Sincerely,

HAL R. PITTS
Bridge Program Manager
By direction

Encl: (1) Bridge Maintenance Project Plan

Copy: Ms. Sladjana Maksimovic, NOS
CG Sector North Carolina, Waterways Management
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District
Federal Highways Administration, Raleigh, NC

P-103

BRIDGE MAINTENANCE PROJECT PLAN

1. The bridge owner, or entity acting on behalf of the bridge owner, should submit a bridge maintenance project plan at least 30 days (preferably 90 days) prior to commencement of work on or over the navigable waterway. Correspondence may be submitted via .pdf email attachment to CGDFiveBridges@uscg.mil or mailed.

2. Once received, the request will be assigned to a project officer for review and processing. The project officer will publish a local notice to mariners. If appropriate, the project officer will publish a temporary deviation from drawbridge operating regulations.

   a. Bridge Information: Provide bridge name, bridge type (highway, railroad, pedestrian, pipeline, etc.), roadway(s) carried, waterway name, mile (statute) on waterway from confluence, municipal location (town/city, county (if applicable/if known), and state).

   b. Project Description: Provide the general description, nature and scope of the project. Drawings may be submitted, particularly if there are any planned temporary reductions in navigation clearances.

   c. Project Dates/Work Hours: Provide primary and alternate (if applicable) project dates and work hours. Alternate dates and work hours may be included to account for inclement weather, etc.

   d. Navigation Clearances: Provide any proposed temporary reductions in navigation clearances (vertical and/or horizontal), including the amount of the reduction (s) in feet and when the reduction(s) will be in place.

   e. Temporary Deviation (from Operating Regulations): For drawbridges – Provide any proposed temporary deviation from operating regulations including: purpose (why it is necessary); dates/times of closure; if the bridge will be closed when bridge work is not being performed, provide justification for closure during non-work hours; whether the bridge will be able to open for an emergency and within how much time of notice; whether vessels may pass through the bridge in the closed position at any time or with prior notice.

   f. Project Resources: Provide list of vessels, barges, equipment and location of personnel involved in the project. Indicate whether the project resources will relocate from the navigation channel during work hours, and if so, provide the timeframe for notice and method of notice. Indicate whether the resources will relocate from the navigation channel during non-work hours, and if not, provide justification for them to remain in the navigation channel during non-work hours.

   g. Communications: Provide communications plan for project resources. This should include VHF-FM channel 13 for vessels and drawbridge tenders and may include mobile phone devices for vessels and project personnel. Vessel operators need to be able to communicate with project resources for safe navigation.

   h. Bridge Owner Information: If the request is submitted by an entity on behalf of the bridge owner, provide the bridge owner representative's contact information (name, telephone and email) and the bridge owner's mailing address for the appropriate office.

10/17/22

P-104

PROJECT: BR-0160

CONTRACT:

PERMIT DRAWINGS

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

BRUNSWICK COUNTY

STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	BR-0160	1	

STATE PROJ. NO.	F. A. PROJ. NO.	DESCRIPTION
67160.1.1	N/A	PE
67160.2.1	N/A	ROW, UTIL

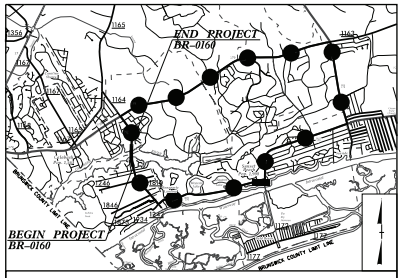
NAD 83/
NA 2011

LOCATION: REPLACE BRIDGE 15 OVER CALABASH RIVER ON NC 179B (BEACH DR. SW)

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURE

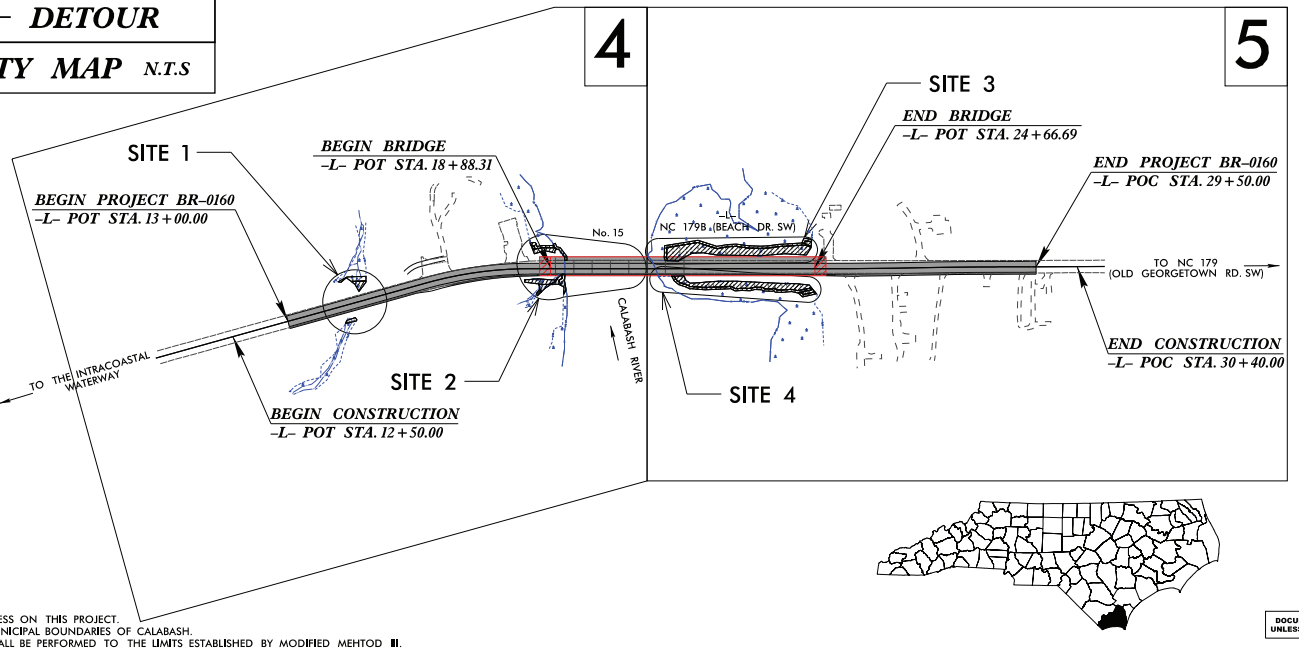
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 1 OF 17

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT



DETOUR

VICINITY MAP N.T.S



THERE IS NO CONTROL OF ACCESS ON THIS PROJECT.
THIS PROJECT IS WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES OF CALABASH.
CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY MODIFIED MEHTOD II.

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

GRAPHIC SCALES

PLANS: 50 25 0 50 100

PROFILE (HORIZONTAL): 50 25 0 50 100

PROFILE (VERTICAL): 10 5 0 10 20

DESIGN DATA

ADT 2024 = 9,100
ADT 2044 = 15,500
K =
D =
T = 7%
V = 50 MPH

FUNC CLASS =
MAJOR COLLECTOR
REGIONAL TIER

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY PROJECT BR-0160 = 0.203 MILE
LENGTH STRUCTURE PROJECT BR-0160 = 0.110 MILE
TOTAL LENGTH PROJECT BR-0160 = 0.313 MILE

PREPARED IN THE OFFICE OF:
RS&H
8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493
FOR THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

RIGHT OF WAY DATE: JANUARY 17, 2023

LETTING DATE: JANUARY 16, 2024

RICHARD BOLLINGER, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER

JARED BOND, PE
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER

DEREK PIELECH
NCDOT CONTACT

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

SIGNATURE: P.E.

ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER

SIGNATURE: P.E.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

10-JUN-2022 11:47
R:\...\PERMITS_Environment\Drawings\PSH\BR0160_hyd_prm_01_tsh.dgn
$$$$USERNAME$$$$

09/08/99

10/17/22

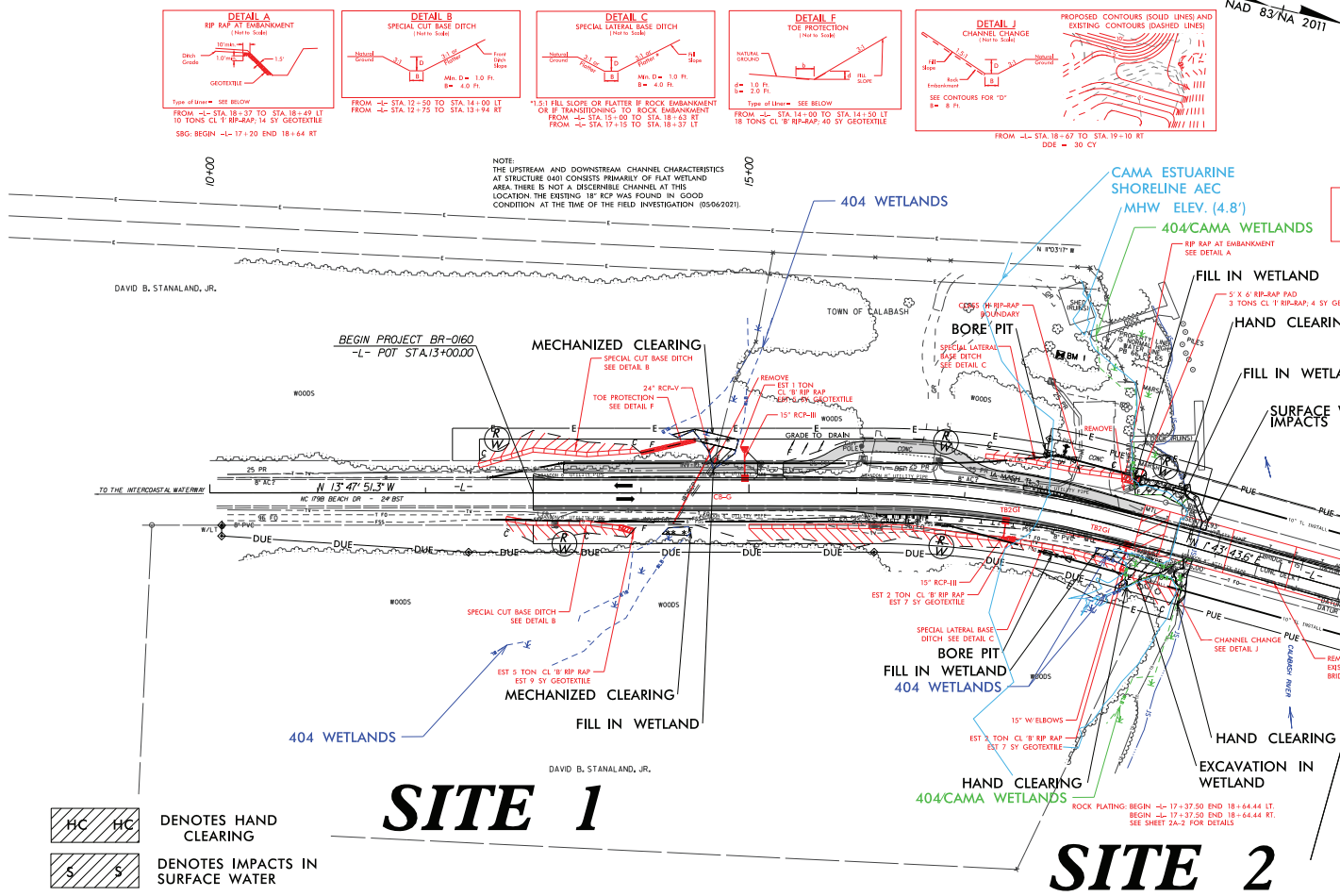
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
BR-0160	4
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

RS&H
8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 2 OF 17

NAD 83/NA 2011



HC HC	DENOTES HAND CLEARING
S S	DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
E E	DENOTES EXCAVATION IN WETLAND
F F	DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
* * * *	DENOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING

50' 0' 50' 100' 150'

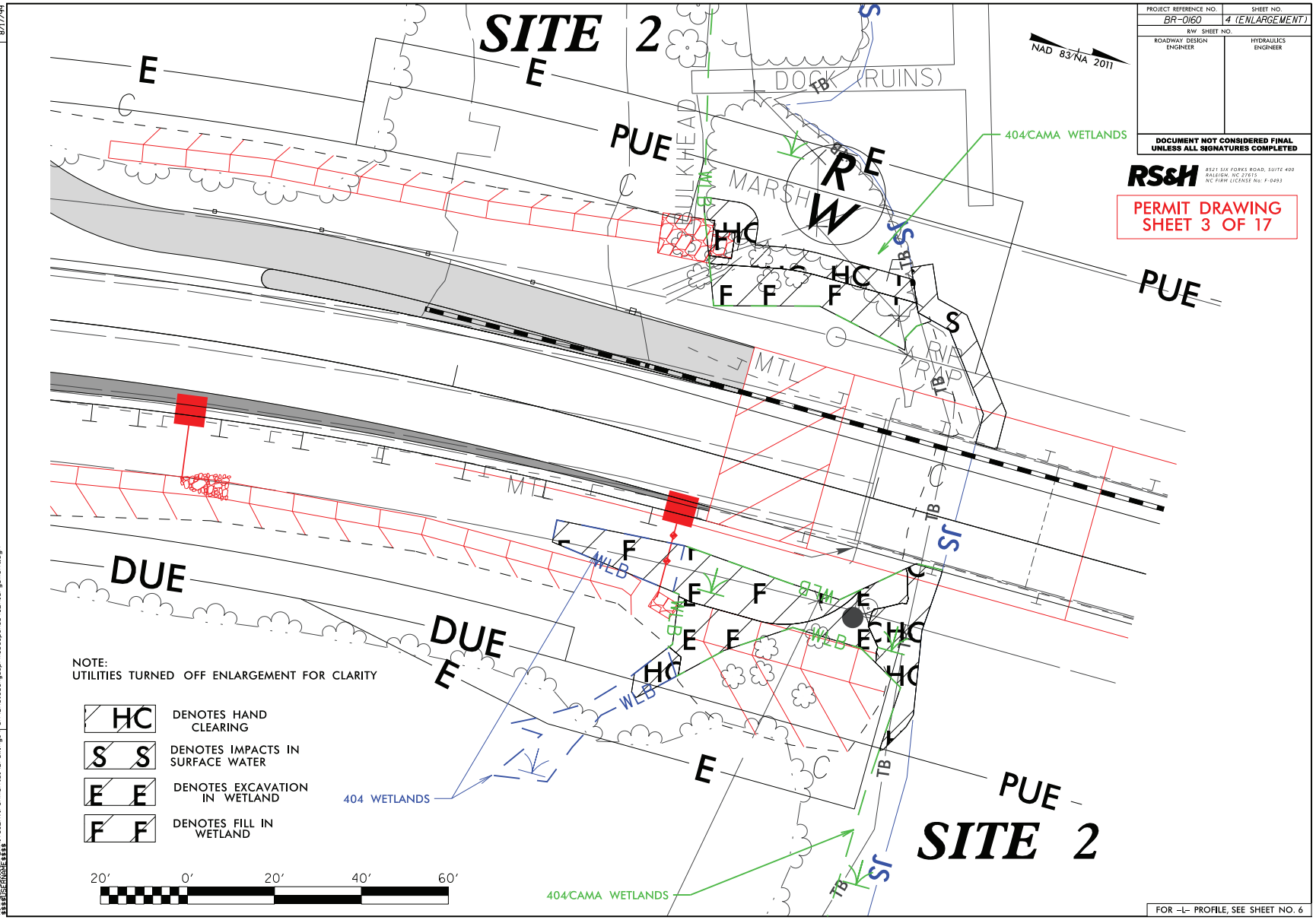
FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE SHEET NO. 6

REVISIONS

8/17/99

10-JUN-2022 11:47
R:\Hydraulics\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\PSH\BR0160_hyd_prm_02_psh_04.dgn
$$$$USERNAME$$$$

10/17/22



REVISIONS

8/17/99

10-JUN-2022 12:00
R:\Hydraulics\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\PSH\BR0160_hyd_prm_03_psh_04_Enlargement.dgn
$$$$USERNAME$$$$

10/17/22

P-107

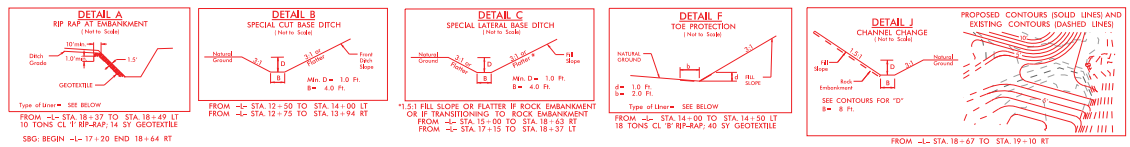
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
BR-0160	4
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

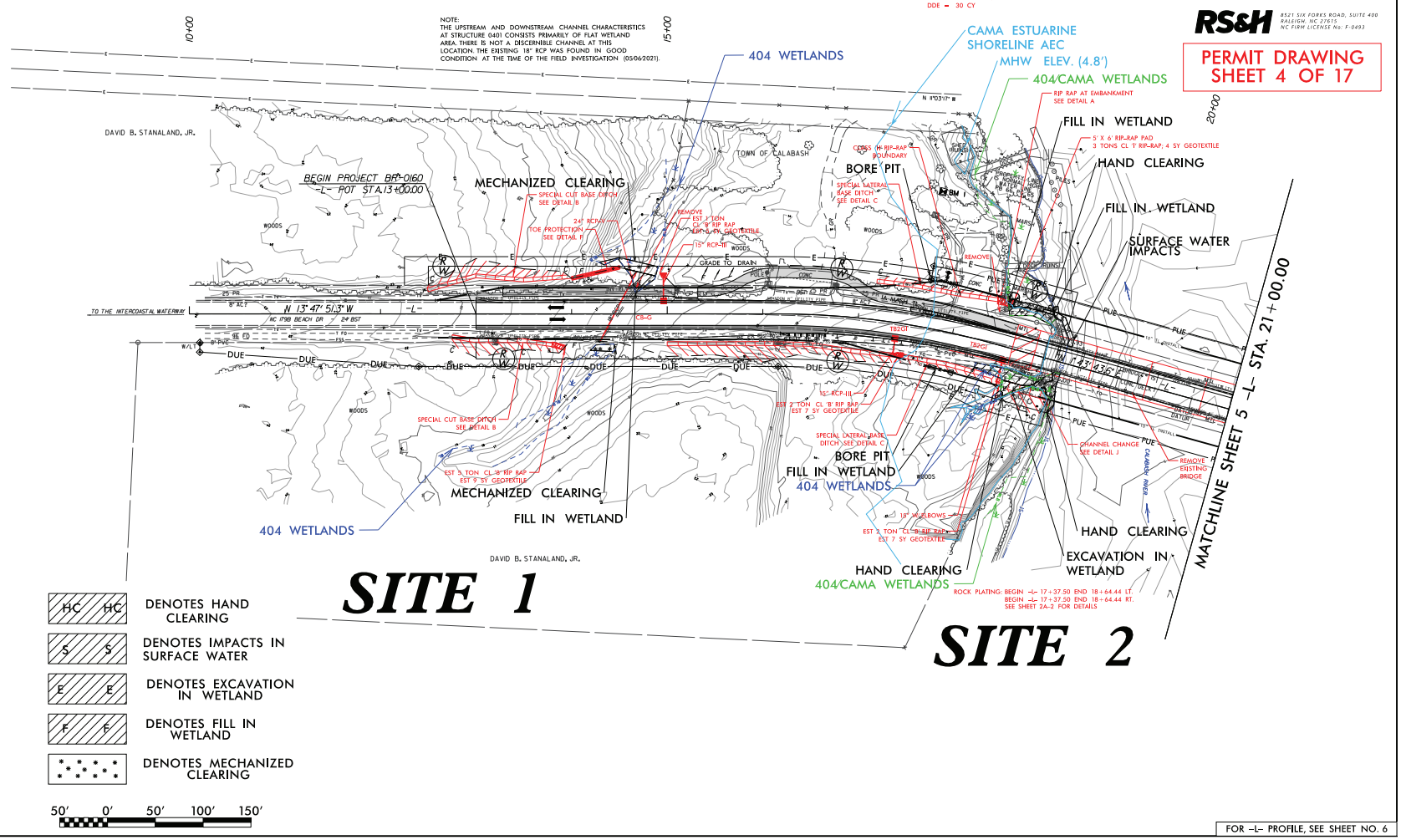
RS&H
8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 4 OF 17

NAD 83/NA 2011



NOTE:
THE UPSTREAM AND DOWNSTREAM CHANNEL CHARACTERISTICS AT STRUCTURE 0401 CONSISTS PRIMARILY OF FLAT WETLAND AREA. THERE IS NOT A DISCERNIBLE CHANNEL AT THIS LOCATION. THE EXISTING 18" RCP WAS FOUND IN GOOD CONDITION AT THE TIME OF THE FIELD INVESTIGATION (05/06/2021).



HC HC	DENOTES HAND CLEARING
S S	DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
E E	DENOTES EXCAVATION IN WETLAND
F F	DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
	DENOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING

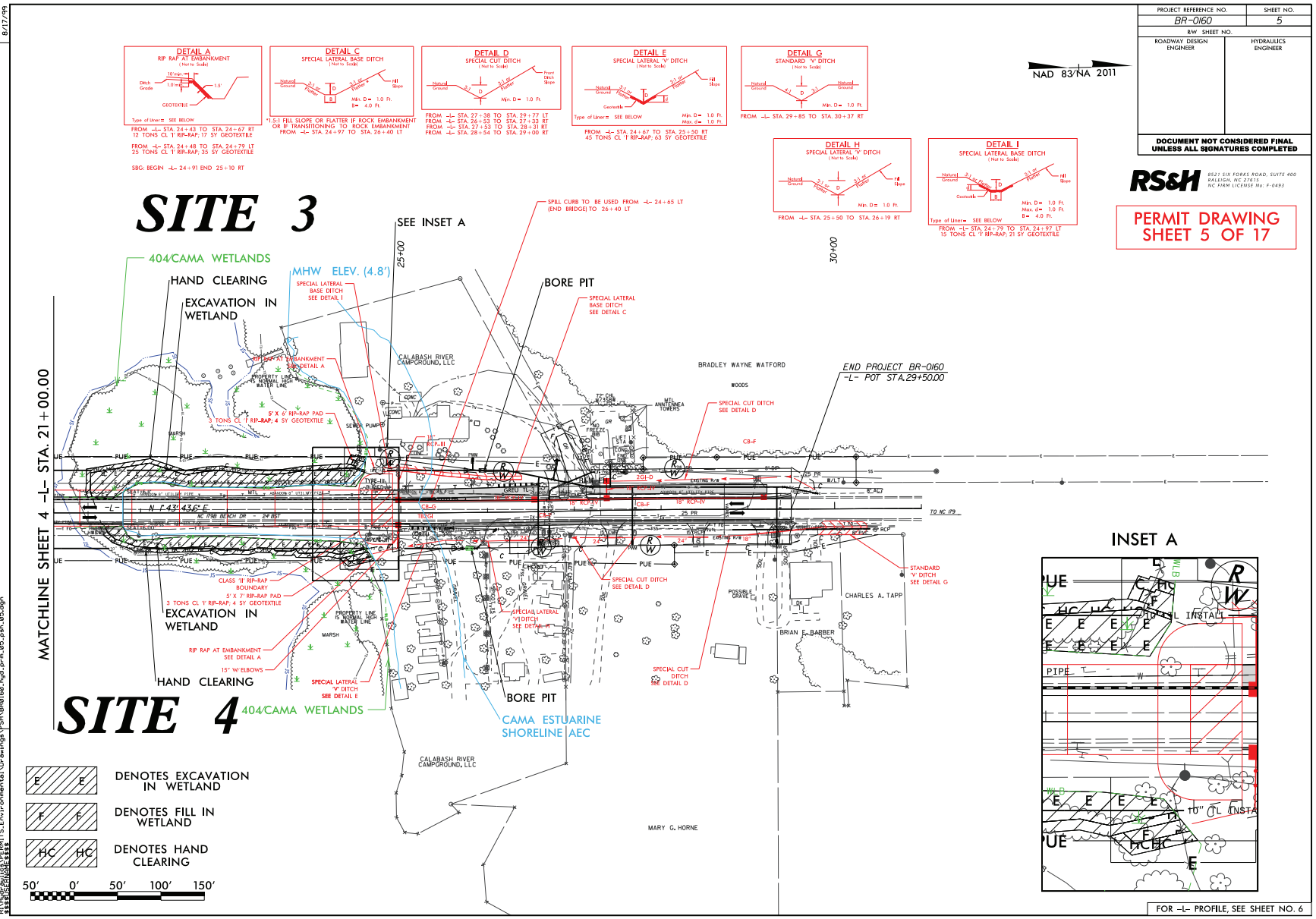
50' 0' 50' 100' 150'

FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE SHEET NO. 6

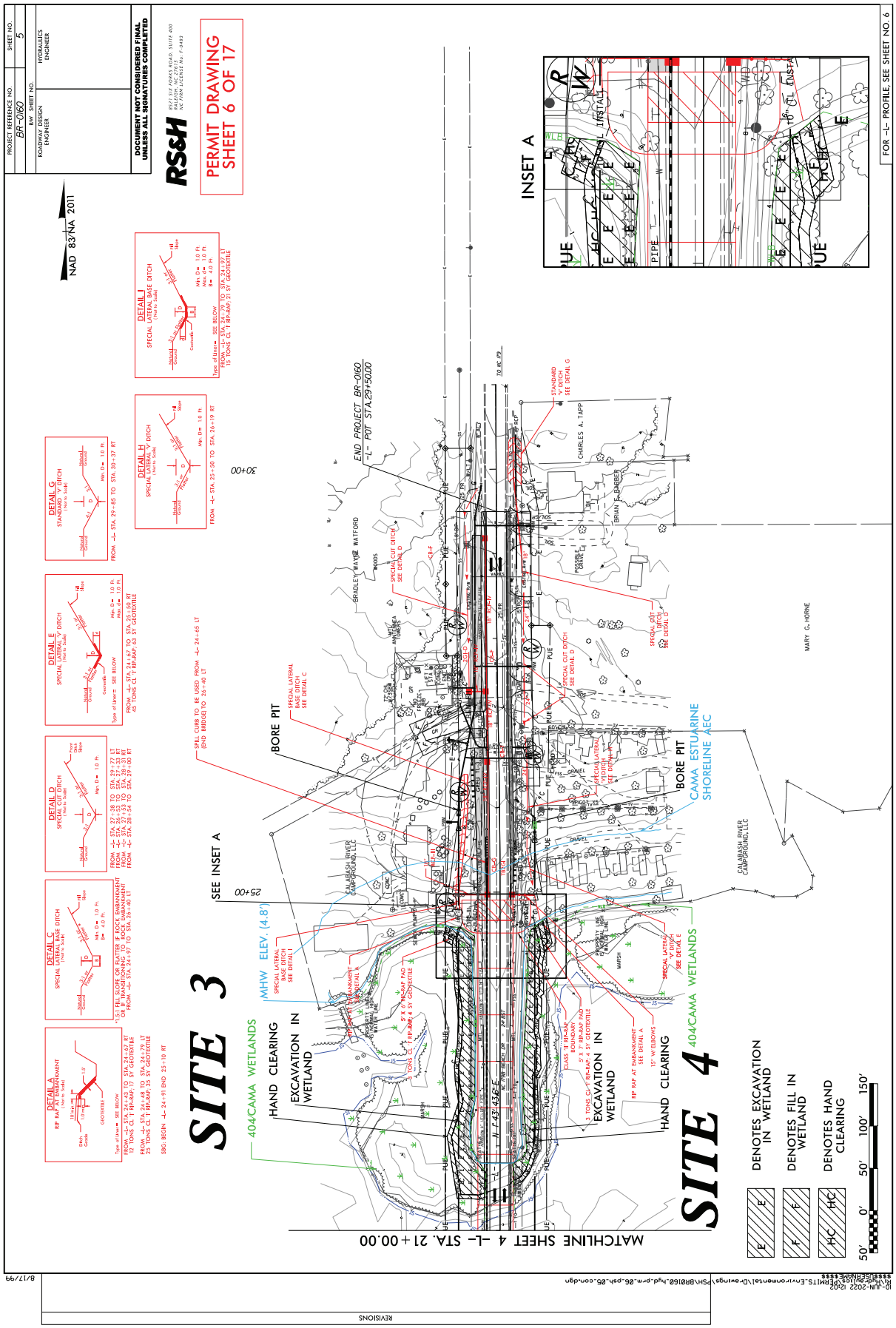
REVISIONS

8/17/99

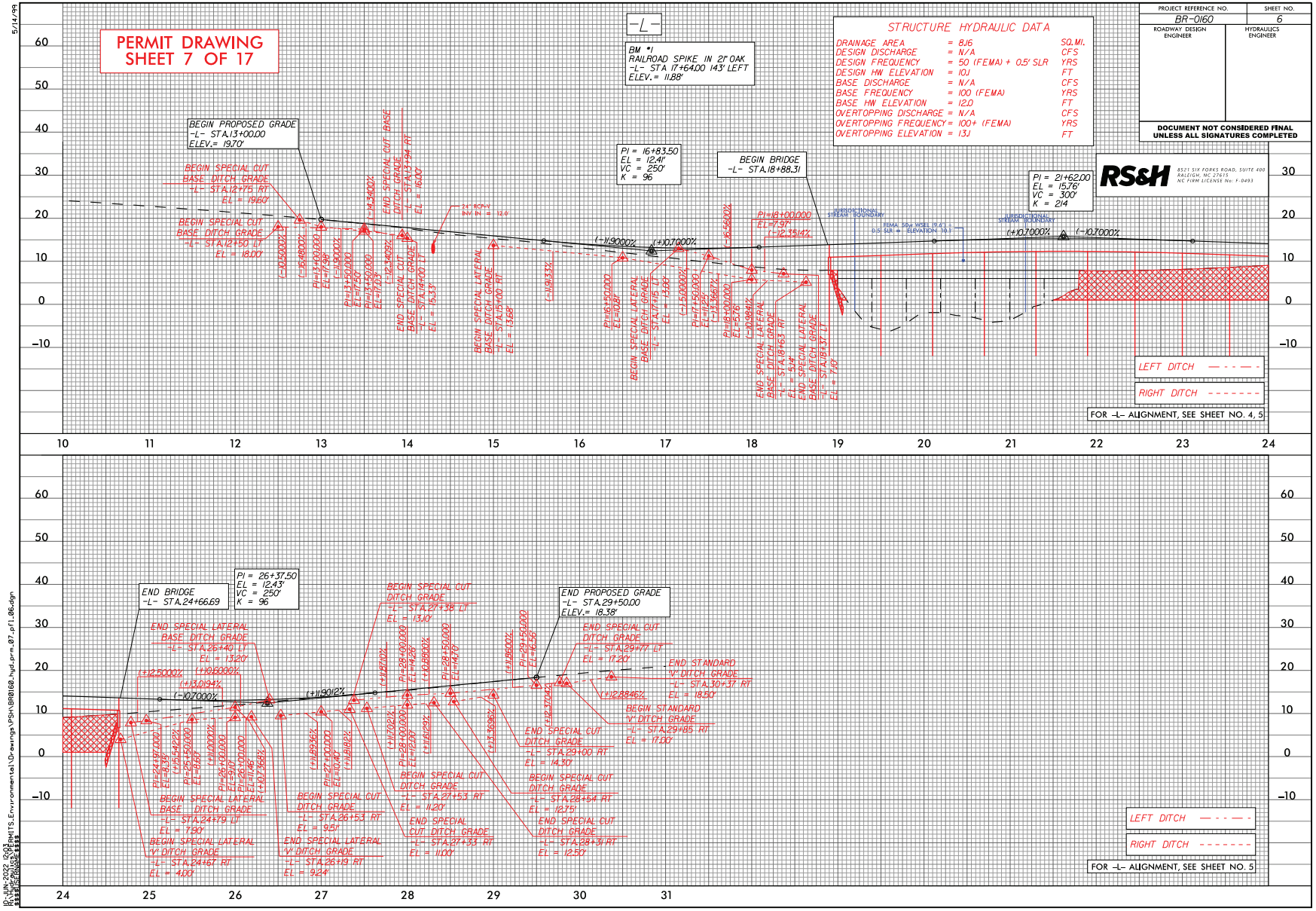
10-JUN-2022 12:01
R:\Hydraulics\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\PSH\BR0160_hyd_prm_04_psh_04_con.dgn
$$$$USERNAME$$$$


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
BR-0160
SHEET NO.
5
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
RS&H
8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0492
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 5 OF 17
NAD 83/NA 2011
DETAIL A
RIP RAP AT EMBANKMENT
DETAIL C
SPECIAL LATERAL BASE DITCH
DETAIL D
SPECIAL CUT DITCH
DETAIL E
SPECIAL LATERAL 'V' DITCH
DETAIL G
STANDARD 'V' DITCH
DETAIL H
SPECIAL LATERAL 'V' DITCH
DETAIL I
SPECIAL LATERAL BASE DITCH
SITE 3
SITE 4
SEE INSET A
404/CAMA WETLANDS
HAND CLEARING
EXCAVATION IN WETLAND
MHW ELEV. (4.8')
BORE PIT
CAMA ESTUARINE SHORELINE AEC
MATCHLINE SHEET 4 -L- STA. 21+00.00
END PROJECT BR-0160
-L- POT STA.29+50.00
BRADLEY WAYNE WATFORD
CALABASH RIVER CAMPGROUND, LLC
CHARLES A. TAPP
BRIAN E. BARBER
MARY G. HORNE
INSET A
DENOTES EXCAVATION IN WETLAND
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
DENOTES HAND CLEARING
50' 0' 50' 100' 150'
FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE SHEET NO. 6

P-108


PROJECT REFERENCE NO. BR-0160
SHEET NO. 5
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
RS&H
8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400 RALEIGH, NC 27615 NC FIRM LICENSE No. F-0493
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 6 OF 17
NAD 83/NA 2011
SITE 3
SITE 4
SEE INSET A
INSET A
MATCHLINE SHEET 4 -L- STA. 21+00.00
END PROJECT BR-0160 -L- POT STA.29+50.00
BORE PIT
HAND CLEARING
EXCAVATION IN WETLAND
404/CAMA WETLANDS
MHW ELEV. (4.8')
CAMA ESTUARINE SHORELINE AEC
DENOTES EXCAVATION IN WETLAND
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
DENOTES HAND CLEARING
50' 0' 50' 100' 150'
FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE SHEET NO. 6
DETAIL A
DETAIL C
DETAIL D
DETAIL E
DETAIL G
DETAIL H
DETAIL I
CALABASH RIVER CAMPGROUND, LLC
BRADLEY WAYNE WATFORD
BRIAN P. BARBER
MARY G. HORNE
CHARLES A. TAPP

10/17/22



PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 7 OF 17
-L-
BM #1
RAILROAD SPIKE IN 21" OAK
-L- STA 17+64.00 143' LEFT
ELEV.= 11.88'
STRUCTURE HYDRAULIC DATA
DRAINAGE AREA = 8.16 SQ.MI.
DESIGN DISCHARGE = N/A CFS
DESIGN FREQUENCY = 50 (FEMA) + 0.5' SLR YRS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION = 10.1 FT
BASE DISCHARGE = N/A CFS
BASE FREQUENCY = 100 (FEMA) YRS
BASE HW ELEVATION = 12.0 FT
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE = N/A CFS
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY = 100+ (FEMA) YRS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION = 13.1 FT
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
BR-0160
SHEET NO.
6
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
RS&H
8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493
BEGIN PROPOSED GRADE
-L- STA.13+00.00
ELEV.= 19.70'
PI = 16+83.50
EL = 12.41'
VC = 250'
K = 96
BEGIN BRIDGE
-L- STA.18+88.31
PI = 21+62.00
EL = 15.76'
VC = 300'
K = 214
LEFT DITCH
RIGHT DITCH
FOR -L- ALIGNMENT, SEE SHEET NO. 4, 5
END BRIDGE
-L- STA.24+66.69
PI = 26+37.50
EL = 12.43'
VC = 250'
K = 96
END PROPOSED GRADE
-L- STA.29+50.00
ELEV.= 18.38'
LEFT DITCH
RIGHT DITCH
FOR -L- ALIGNMENT, SEE SHEET NO. 5

P-110

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 8 OF 17

-WL-

WATER LINE PROFILE

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
BR-0160	UC
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

RS&H
8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493

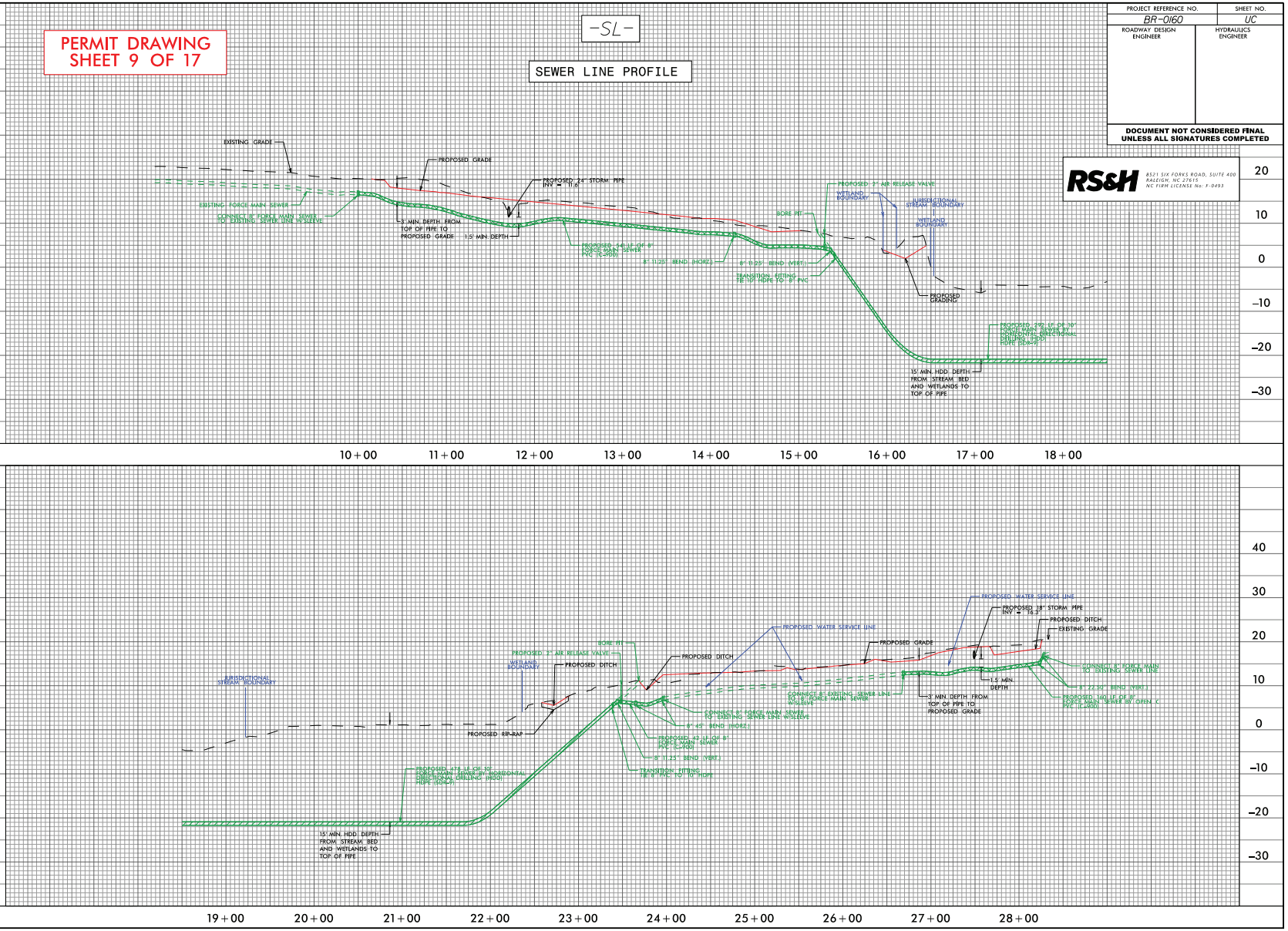


10/17/22

P-111

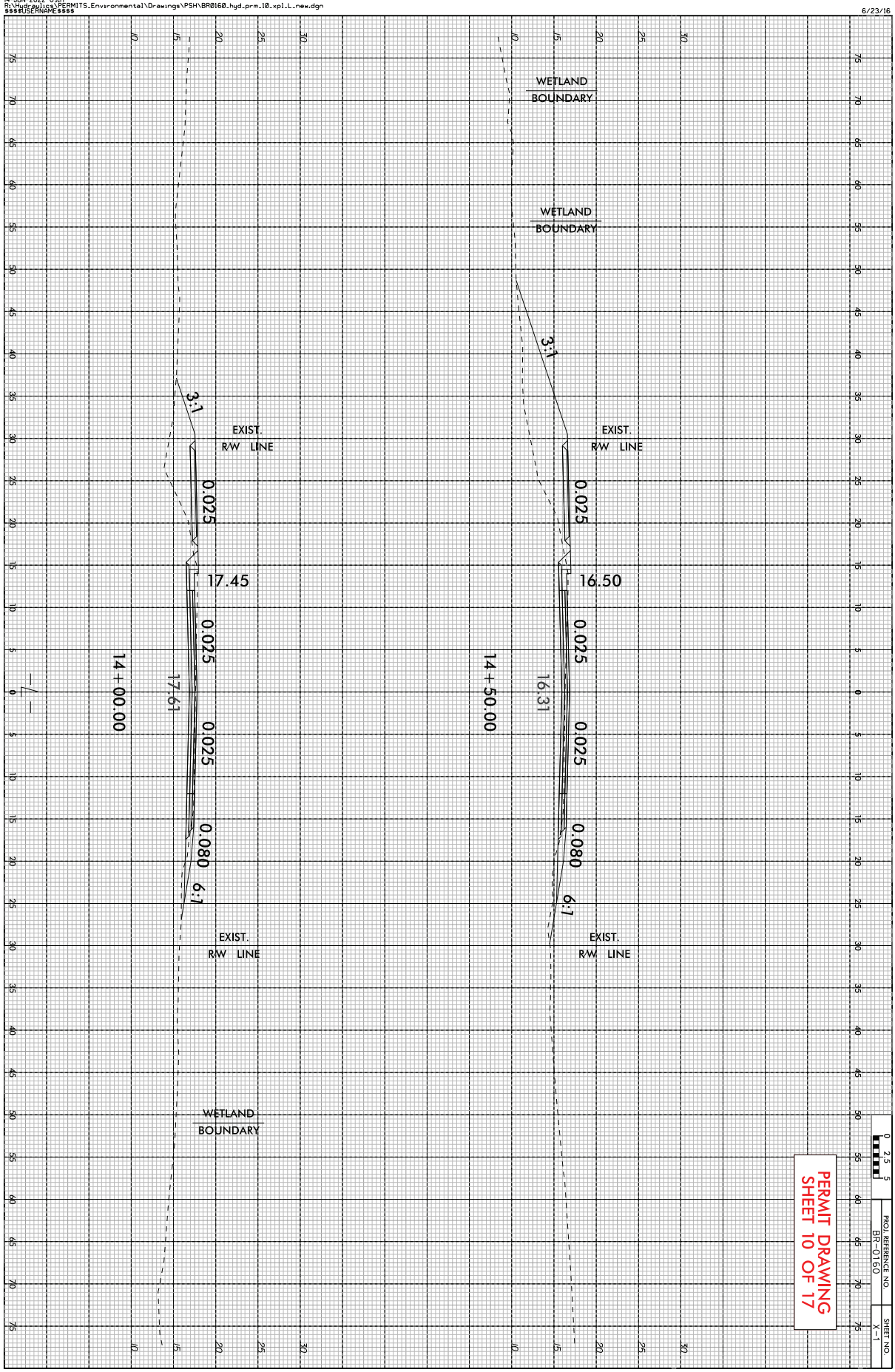
5/14/99
10-JUN-2022 12:03
C:\Projects\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\PSH\BR0160_hyd_prm_08_UC_pf1.dgn
Revised Plans
Issued for Permitting
Issued for Bidding

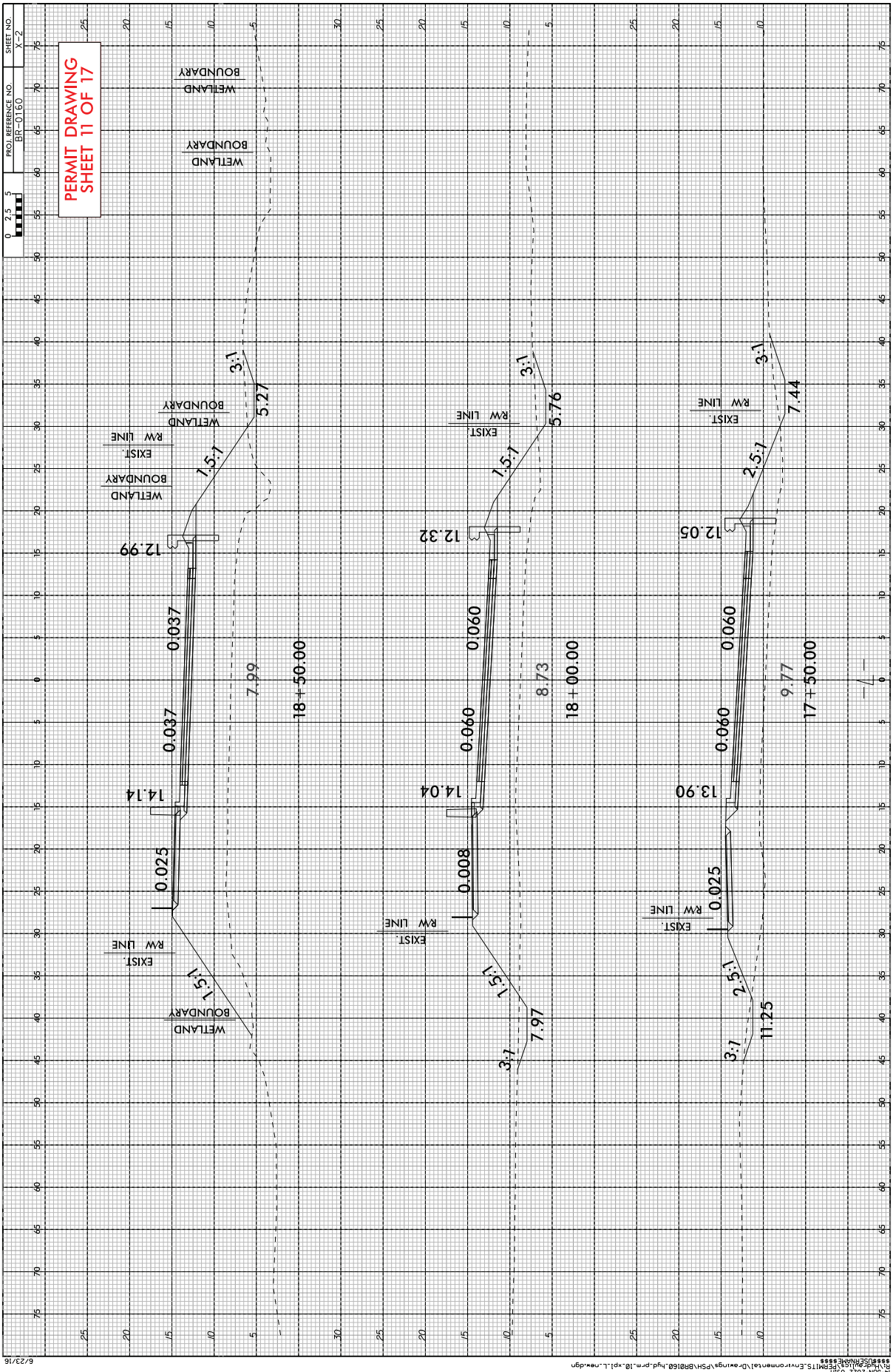
10/17/22

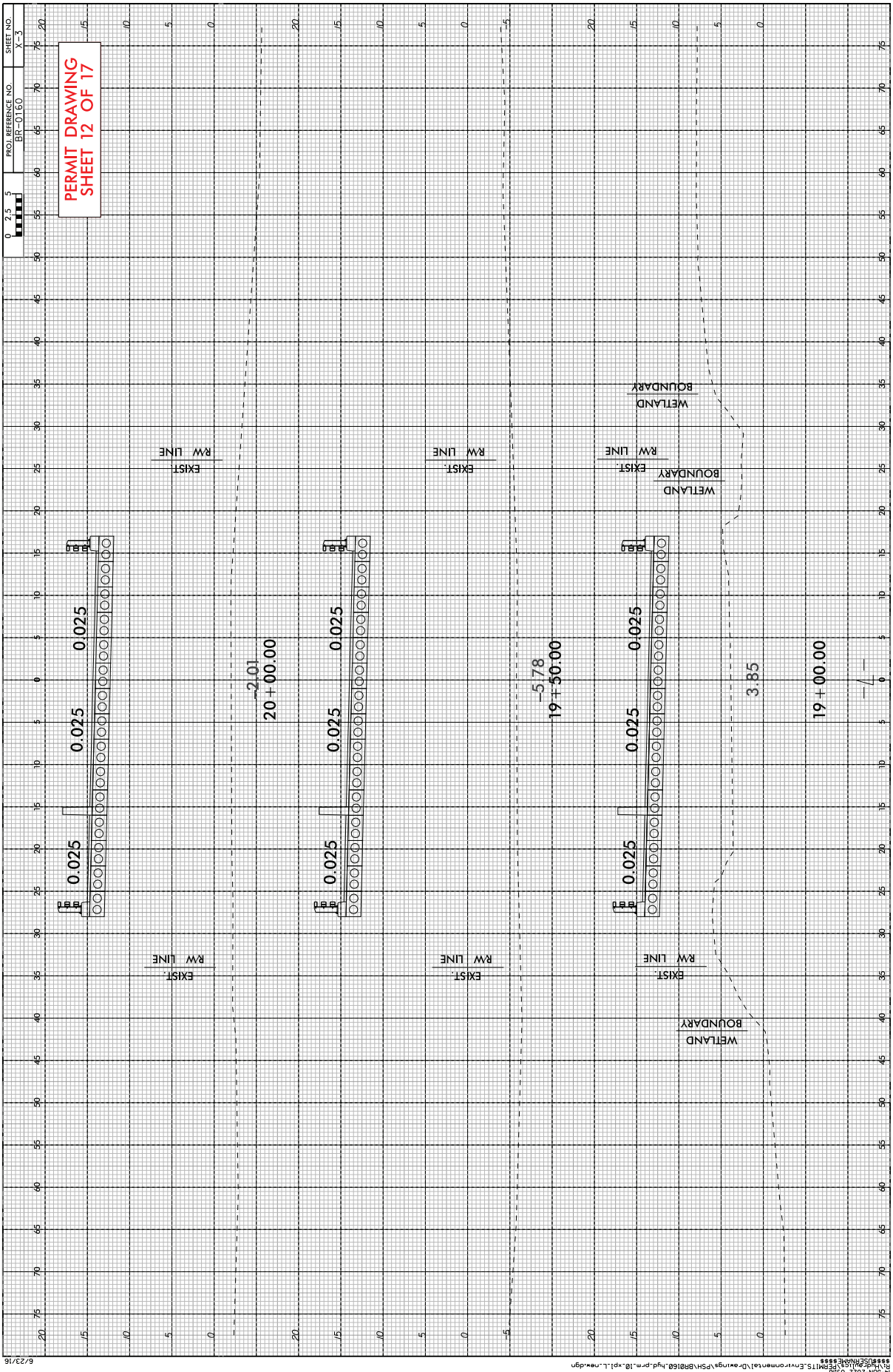


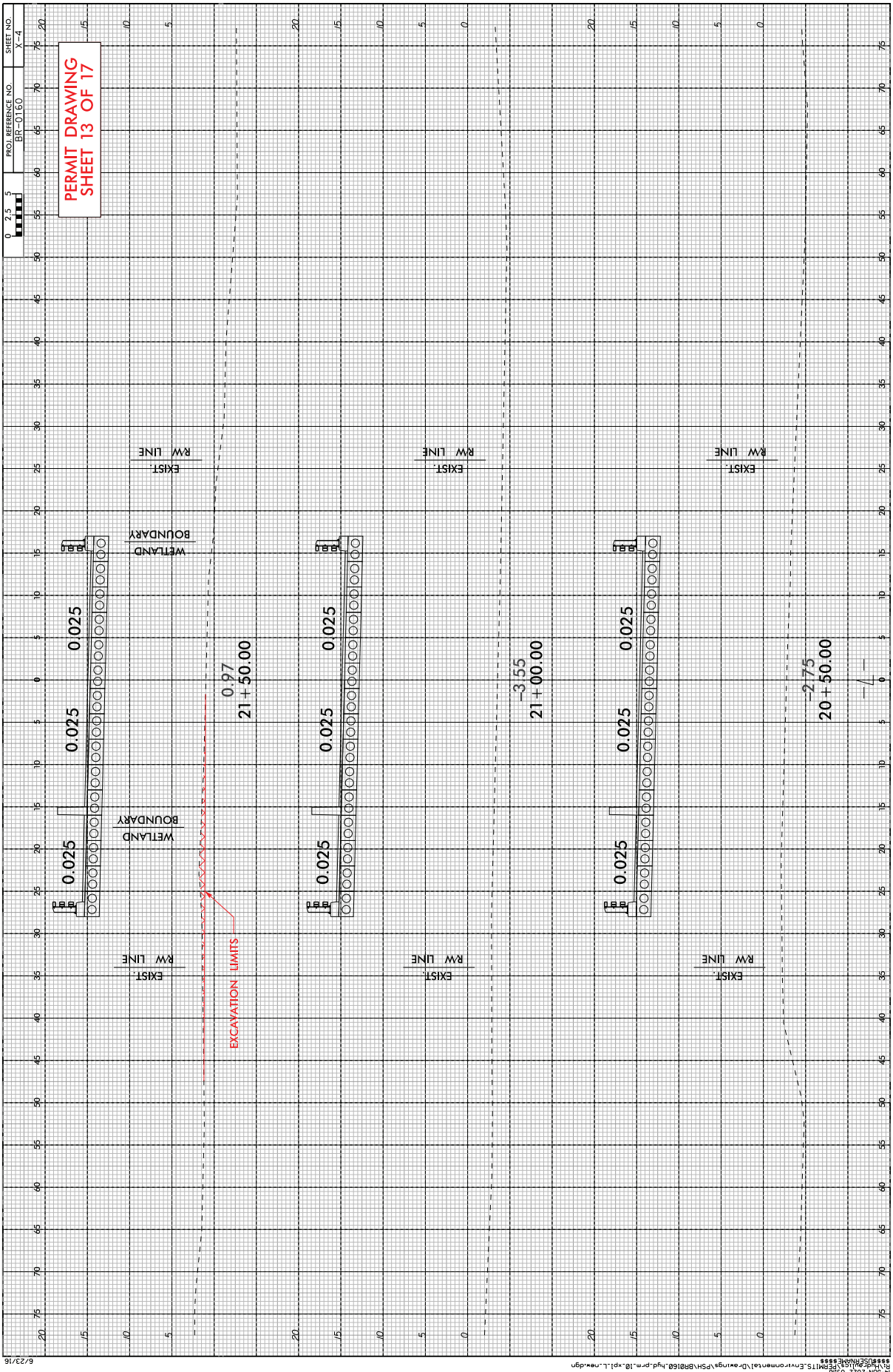
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 9 OF 17
-SL-
SEWER LINE PROFILE
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
BR-0160
SHEET NO.
UC
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
RS&H
8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493
EXISTING GRADE
PROPOSED GRADE
PROPOSED 24" STORM PIPE
EXISTING FORCE MAIN SEWER
3' MIN. DEPTH FROM TOP OF PIPE TO PROPOSED GRADE
1.5' MIN. DEPTH
BORE PIT
PROPOSED 2" AIR RELEASE VALVE
WETLAND BOUNDARY
JURISDICTIONAL STREAM BOUNDARY
PROPOSED GRADING
15' MIN. HDD DEPTH FROM STREAM BED AND WETLANDS TO TOP OF PIPE
PROPOSED WATER SERVICE LINE
PROPOSED 18" STORM PIPE
PROPOSED DITCH
EXISTING GRADE
PROPOSED RIP-RAP
PROPOSED GRADE
10+00
11+00
12+00
13+00
14+00
15+00
16+00
17+00
18+00
19+00
20+00
21+00
22+00
23+00
24+00
25+00
26+00
27+00
28+00

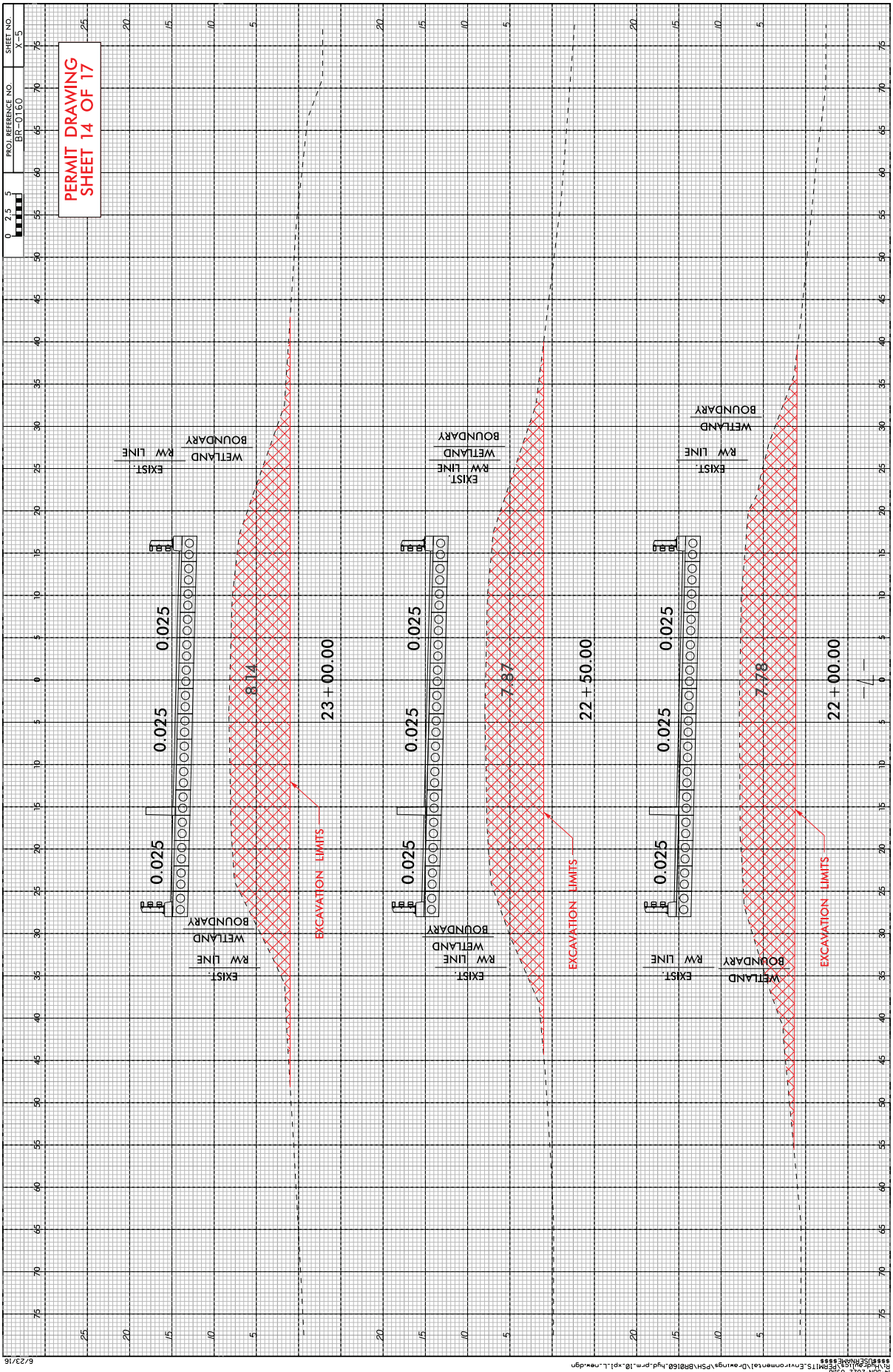
P-112

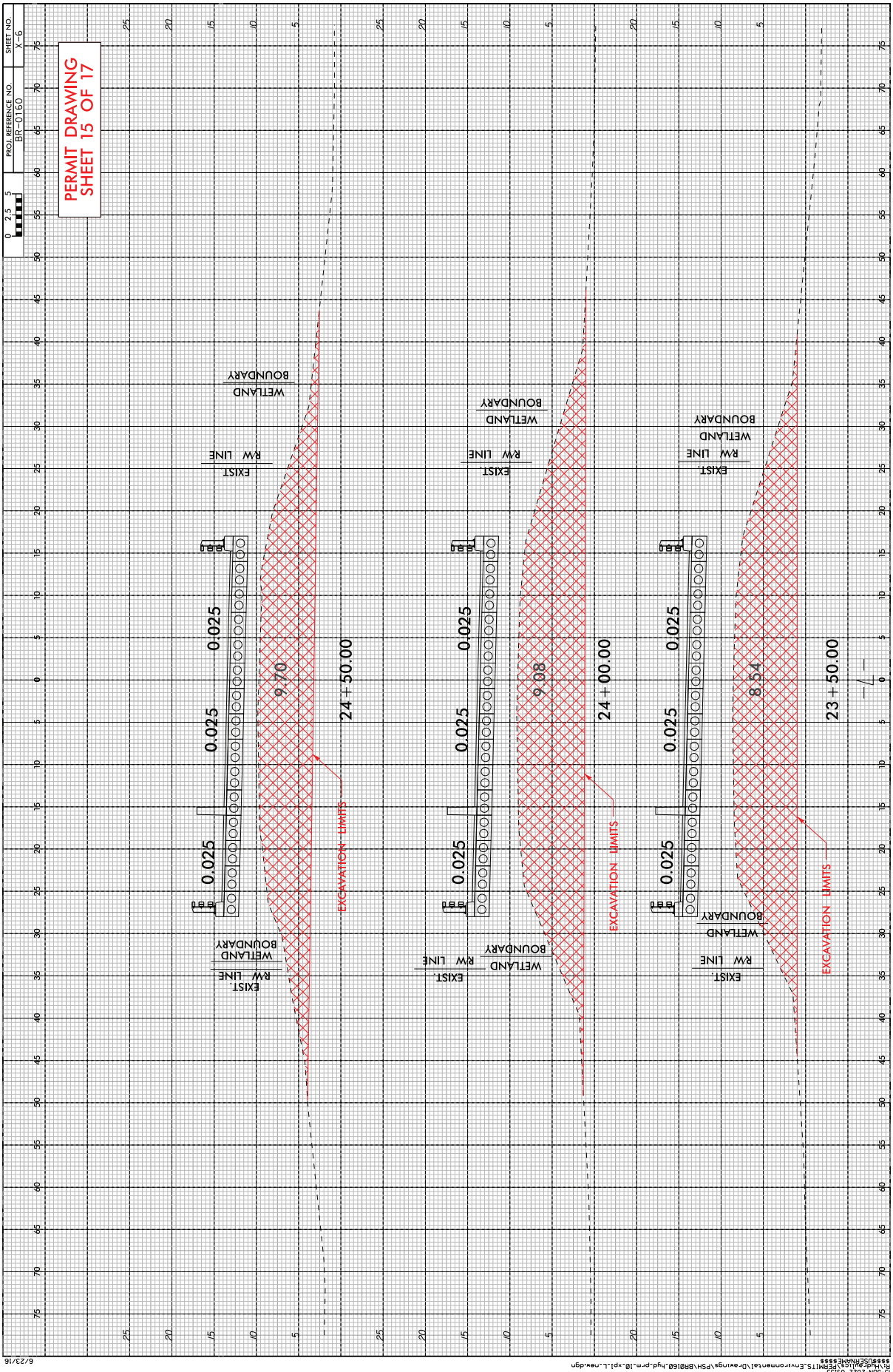

14-JUN-2022 09:17
R:\Hydraulics\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\PSH\BR0160_hyd_prm_10_xpl_L_new.dgn
$$$$USERNAME$$$$
6/23/16
WETLAND BOUNDARY
WETLAND BOUNDARY
3:1
3:1
EXIST. R/W LINE
EXIST. R/W LINE
0.025
0.025
17.45
16.50
0.025
0.025
14+00.00
17.61
14+50.00
16.31
0.025
0.025
0.080
0.080
6:1
6:1
EXIST. R/W LINE
EXIST. R/W LINE
WETLAND BOUNDARY
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 10 OF 17
0 2.5 5
PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
BR-0160
SHEET NO.
X-1

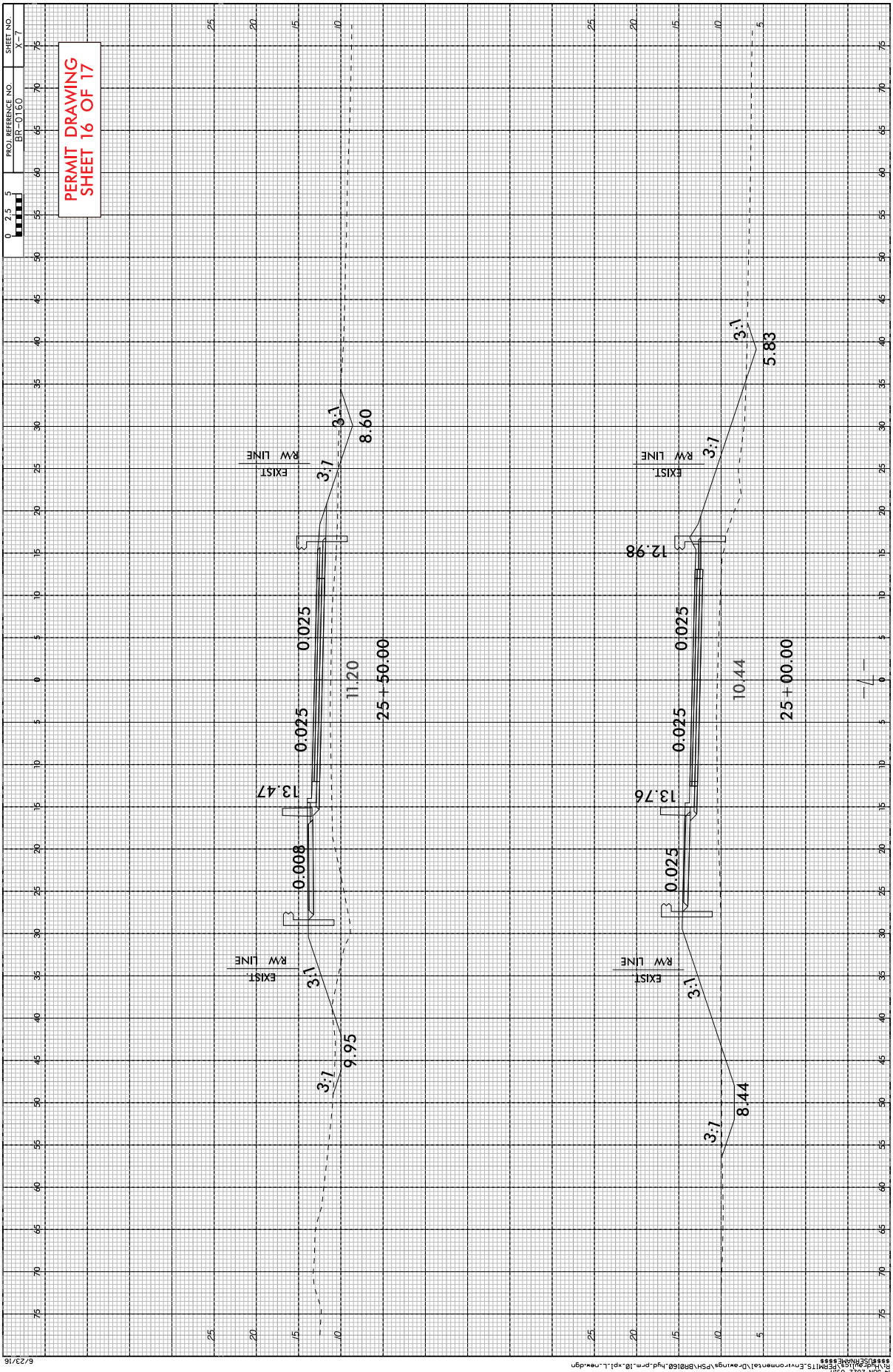

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 11 OF 17
SHEET NO.
X-2
PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
BR-0160
0 2.5 5
WETLAND
BOUNDARY
EXIST.
R/W LINE
3:1
1.5:1
2.5:1
5.27
5.76
7.44
12.99
12.32
12.05
0.037
0.060
14.14
14.04
13.90
0.025
0.008
7.99
8.73
9.77
18+50.00
18+00.00
17+50.00
7.97
11.25


PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 12 OF 17
0 2.5 5
PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
BR-0160
SHEET NO.
X-3
0.025
0.025
0.025
0.025
0.025
0.025
2.01
20+00.00
5.78
19+50.00
3.85
19+00.00
EXIST.
RW LINE
EXIST.
RW LINE
EXIST.
RW LINE
WETLAND
BOUNDARY
WETLAND
BOUNDARY
WETLAND
BOUNDARY
6/23/16


PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 13 OF 17
0 2.5 5
PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
BR-0160
SHEET NO.
X-4
EXCAVATION LIMITS
WETLAND BOUNDARY
EXIST. RW LINE
0.025
0.97
21+50.00
-3.55
21+00.00
-2.75
20+50.00
6/23/16


PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 14 OF 17
0 2.5 5
PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
BR-0160
SHEET NO.
X-5
23+00.00
22+50.00
22+00.00
8.14
7.87
7.78
0.025
EXCAVATION LIMITS
EXIST. RW LINE
WETLAND
BOUNDARY
6/23/16


PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 15 OF 17
0 2.5 5
PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
BR-0160
SHEET NO.
X-6
EXCAVATION LIMITS
24+50.00
24+00.00
23+50.00
9.70
9.08
8.54
0.025
EXIST.
RW LINE
WETLAND
BOUNDARY
6/23/16


PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 16 OF 17
PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
BR-0160
SHEET NO.
X-7
0 2.5 5
25+50.00
11.20
8.60
9.95
0.025
0.025
0.008
13.47
3:1
3:1
3:1
EXIST
RW LINE
25+00.00
10.44
12.98
13.76
5.83
8.44
0.025
0.025
0.025
3:1
3:1
3:1
EXIST
RW LINE
-7-

10/20/22

P-120

WETLAND AND SURACE WATER IMPACTS SUMMARY

Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS: Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	SURFACE WATER IMPACTS: Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)
1	-L- Sta. 14+34 RT	Proposed Fill Slope				0.004						
1	-L- Sta. 14+72 LT	Proposed Fill Slope	0.008			0.010						
2	-L- Sta. 18+31 to Sta. 19+24 LT/RT	Proposed Rip-Rap Embankment	0.024				0.007	0.006		48		
2	-L- Sta. 18+50 LT	Proposed Rip-Rap Pad	0.001									
2	-L- Sta. 18+58 to Sta. 19+22 RT	Proposed Channel Change/Bridge Excavation Limits			0.009		0.009					
3	-L- Sta. 21+38 to Sta. 24+58 LT	Proposed Causeway Excavation			0.140		0.040					
3	-L- Sta. 24+52 LT	Proposed Rip-Rap Embankment/Rip-Rap Pad	0.003				0.003					
4	-L- Sta. 21+52 to Sta. 24+62 RT	Proposed Causeway Excavation			0.083		0.036					
4	-L- Sta. 24+53 RT	Proposed Rip-Rap Embankment/Rip-Rap Pad	0.004				0.005					
TOTALS*:			**0.040**	**0.000**	**0.232**	**0.014**	**0.100**	**0.006**	**0.000**	**48**	**0**	**0**

Totals are sum of actual listed impacts

NOTES:

Fill in 404 Wetlands: 585 sq. ft.

Fill in 404 /CAMA Wetlands: 1119 sq. ft.

Hand Clearing in 404 Wetlands: 60 sq. ft.

Hand Clearing in 404/CAMA Wetlands: 4260 sq. ft.

All Excavation occurs in 404/CAMA Wetlands: 10137 sq. ft.

All Mechanized Clearing occurs in 404 Wetlands: 584 sq. ft.

Revised 2018 Feb

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
10/20/2022
Brunswick County
BR-0160
67160.1.1
SHEET 17 OF 17

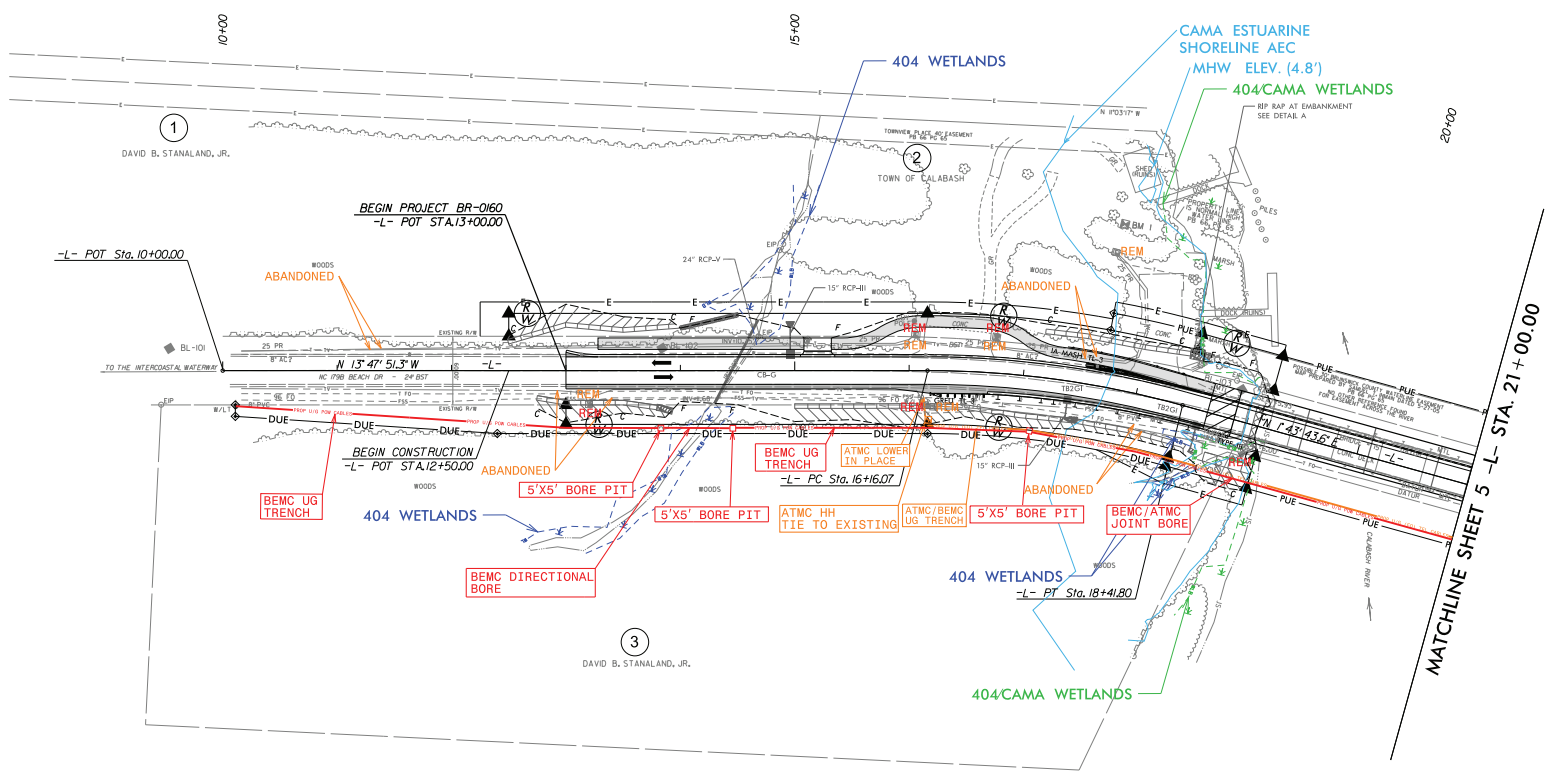
10/17/22

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
BR-0160	U0-4
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

NOTE:
BEMC TO PLACE (4) 4" CONDUITS FOR BORE LOCATIONS UNDER RIVER AND ROAD

NOTE:
BEMC TO PLACE (3) CONDUITS FOR OPEN CUT LOCATIONS FOR A TOTAL OF 1,460 LINEAR FEET



FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE SHEET NO. 6

REVISIONS

8/17/99

10/17/22

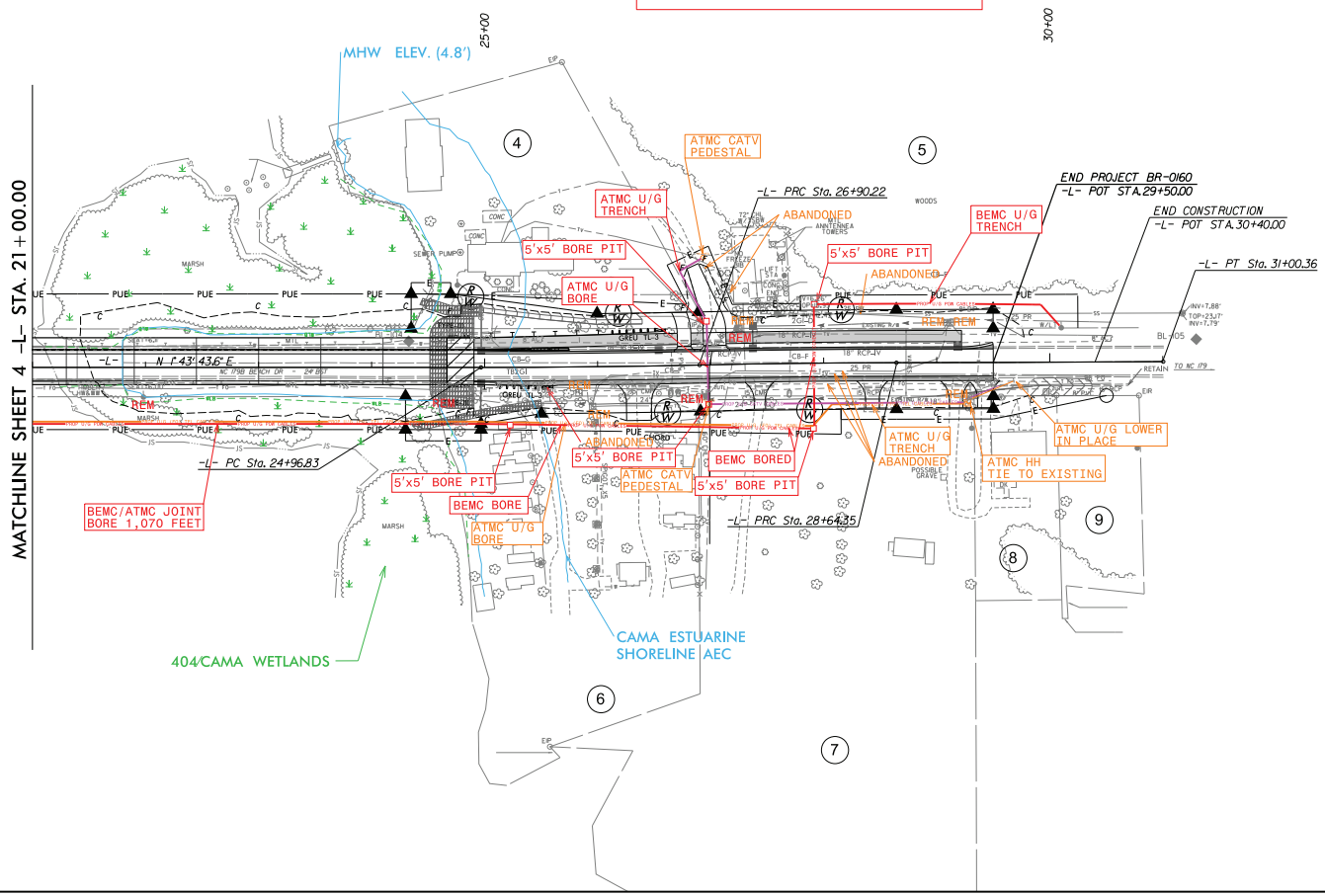
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
BR-0160	5
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

NAD 83/NA 2011

NOTE:
BEMC TO PLACE (4) 4" CONDUITS FOR BORE LOCATIONS UNDER RIVER AND ROAD

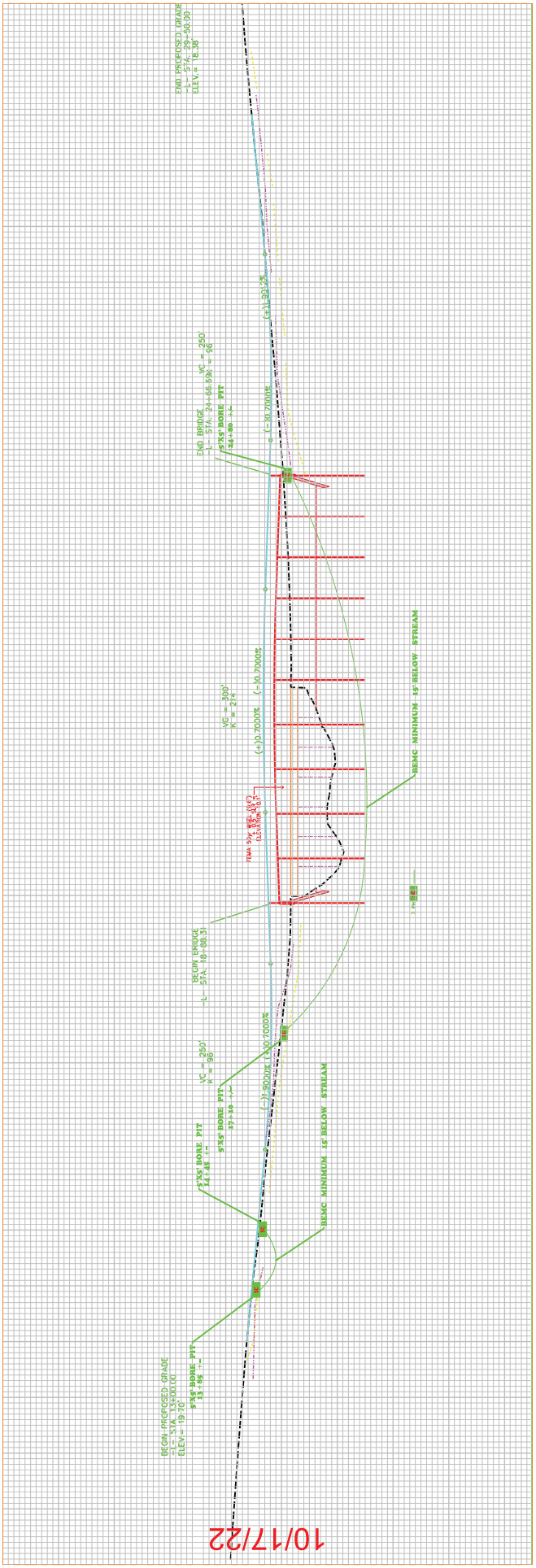
NOTE:
BEMC TO PLACE (3) CONDUITS FOR OPEN CUT LOCATIONS FOR A TOTAL OF 1,460 LINEAR FEET



REVISIONS

8/17/99

P-123



END PROPOSED GRADE
-L- STA. 29+50.00
ELEV.= 18.38'
END BRIDGE
-L- STA. 24+66.59
VC = 250'
K = 96
5'X5' BORE PIT
24+80 +-
(+)1.9212%
(-)0.7000%
VC = 300'
K = 214
(+)0.7000%
(-)0.7000%
BEMC MINIMUM 15' BELOW STREAM
BEGIN BRIDGE
-L- STA. 18+88.31
VC = 250'
K = 96
5'X5' BORE PIT
17+10 +-
(-)1.9000%
(+)0.7000%
5'X5' BORE PIT
14+45 +-
BEMC MINIMUM 15' BELOW STREAM
BEGIN PROPOSED GRADE
-L- STA. 13+00.00
ELEV.= 19.70'
5'X5' BORE PIT
13+85 +-
10/17/22

County: BRUNSWICK

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0028000000-N	SP	TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ********** (21+77.50 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0005	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1 ACR		
0006	0057000000-E	226	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	300 CY		
0007	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	30 CY		
0008	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	300 CY		
0009	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	300 SY		
0010	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	370 SY		
0011	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION	240 SY		
0012	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	90 TON		
0013	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	280 SY		
0014	0335200000-E	305	15" DRAINAGE PIPE	48 LF		
0015	0335300000-E	305	18" DRAINAGE PIPE	88 LF		
0016	0335400000-E	305	24" DRAINAGE PIPE	80 LF		
0017	0335850000-E	305	**" DRAINAGE PIPE ELBOWS (15")	4 EA		

County: BRUNSWICK

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0018	0354000000-E	310	***" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (24", V)	84 LF		
0019	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	44 LF		
0020	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	36 LF		
0021	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	440 LF		
0022	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	340 LF		
0023	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	600 TON		
0024	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50 TON		
0025	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	850 TON		
0026	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	740 TON		
0027	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	90 TON		
0028	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	540 TON		
0029	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	115 TON		
0030	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	45 CY		
0031	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	200 SY		
0032	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	34 CY		
0033	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	200 LF		
0034	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	1 EA		

County: BRUNSWICK

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0035	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	6 LF		
0036	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	9 EA		
0037	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	1 EA		
0038	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	4 EA		
0039	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	3 EA		
0040	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	1 EA		
0041	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	950 LF		
0042	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	215 LF		
0043	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	140 SY		
0044	2627000000-E	852	4" CONCRETE ISLAND COVER	60 SY		
0045	2766000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 42" SLOTTED VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER WITH MOMENT SLAB	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0046	3001000000-N	SP	IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE TL-3	2 EA		
0047	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	375 LF		
0048	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5 EA		
0049	3215000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	3 EA		
0050	3287000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	3 EA		
0051	3575000000-E	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM PEDESTRIAN HANDRAIL	130 LF		

County: BRUNSWICK

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0052	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	120 TON		
0053	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	30 TON		
0054	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	1,675 SY		
0055	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (E)	23 SF		
0056	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	50 LF		
0057	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	5 EA		
0058	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (E)	2 EA		
0059	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	5 EA		
0060	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	702 SF		
0061	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	168 SF		
0062	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	96 LF		
0063	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	3,072 LF		
0064	4847096000-E	SP	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, **", ** MILS (STANDARD GLASS BEADS) (4", 30)	1,878 LF		
0065	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	24 EA		
0066	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	20 LF		
0067	5329000000-E	1510	DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	395 LB		

County: BRUNSWICK

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0068	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	1 EA		
0069	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	4 EA		
0070	5649000000-N	1515	RECONNECT WATER METER	1 EA		
0071	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA		
0072	5673000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT LEG	13 LF		
0073	5709400000-E	1520	8" FORCE MAIN SEWER	60 LF		
0074	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	3,311 LF		
0075	5815000000-N	1530	REMOVE WATER METER	4 EA		
0076	5815500000-N	1530	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA		
0077	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM GRINDER PUMP	1 EA		
0078	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 1" WATER SERVICE LINE	247 LF		
0079	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 10" FORCE MAIN SEWER	754 LF		
0080	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 10" WATER LINE	787 LF		
0081	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 1-1/2" FORCE MAIN SEWER	153 LF		
0082	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 8" FORCE MAIN SEWER	759 LF		
0083	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 8" WATER LINE	951 LF		
0084	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL FIRE HYDRANT LEG	34 LF		

County: BRUNSWICK

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0085	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	775 LF		
0086	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	90 TON		
0087	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	690 TON		
0088	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	630 TON		
0089	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	3.5 ACR		
0090	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	300 LB		
0091	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	1.5 TON		
0092	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200 LF		
0093	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	1,520 LF		
0094	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	590 CY		
0095	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	4,185 SY		
0096	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY		
0097	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	250 LF		
0098	6048000000-E	SP	FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN	915 SY		
0099	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	18 EA		
0100	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	290 LF		
0101	6071014000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER	930 LF		

County: BRUNSWICK

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0102	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	100 LB		
0103	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	3 ACR		
0104	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	3 ACR		
0105	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50 LB		
0106	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON		
0107	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	75 LB		
0108	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	2.25 TON		
0109	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR		
0110	6114800000-N	SP	MANUAL LITTER REMOVAL	2 MHR		
0111	6114900000-E	SP	LITTER DISPOSAL	3 TON		
0112	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	25 EA		
0113	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	2 EA		
0114	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE	8 EA		
0115	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT	24 EA		

STRUCTURE ITEMS

0116	5120000000-N	1407	ELECTRIC SERVICE POLE ********** (30' CLASS 4)	1 EA		

County: BRUNSWICK

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0117	5125000000-E	1407	ELECTRIC SERVICE LATERAL ********** (3 #1/0 USE)	100 LF		
0118	5260000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM PATH LIGHTING SYSTEM	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0119	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM, TYPE SW	1 EA		
0120	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM STEP LIGHTING LUMINAIRES	62 EA		
0121	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (21+77.50 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0122	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0123	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	4 EA		
0124	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (21+77.50 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0125	8156000000-E	SP	CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE	23,909 SF		
0126	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	16,997 SF		
0127	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (21+77.50 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0128	8328000000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES (20" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER)	99 EA		
0129	8392500000-E	450	PREDRILLING FOR PILES	2,646 LF		
0130	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	50 EA		
0131	8484000000-E	460	42" OREGON RAIL	1,152.3 LF		
0132	8505000000-E	460	VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	626.1 LF		

County: BRUNSWICK

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0133	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	560 TON		
0134	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	615 SY		
0135	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0136	8692000000-N	SP	FOAM JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0137	8763000000-E	430	3'-0" X 2'-0" PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS	8,625 LF		
0138	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 20" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES	8,280 LF		
0139	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND	99,360 LF		
			******* BEGIN SCHEDULE AA ****** ******* (2 ALTERNATES) *******			
0140 AA1	8175000000-E	420	CLASS AA CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	314.9 CY		
0141 AA1	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR	48,888 LF		
			*** OR ***			
0142 AA2	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 3'-8" X 3'-0" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BENT CAPS	423 LF		
0143 AA2	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR (END BENT)	10,089 LF		
0144 AA2	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLASS AA CONCRETE (END BENT)	67.4 CY		
			***** END SCHEDULE AA *****			

0919/Apr14/Q258471.2/D657962422000/E144 Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :

Vendor 1 of 5: S & C CONSTRUCTION LLC (5187)
Call Order 001 (Proposal: C204853)

Bid Information

Proposal County: BRUNSWICK
Vendor Address: 3600 S COLLEGE RD STE E-375
WILMINGTON , NC , 28412
Signature Check: Mary Ann Roberson
Time Bid Received: May 16, 2023 01:22 PM
Amendment Count: 0

Bid Checksum: 815A2D98C2
Bid Total: $9,536,884.57
Items Total: $9,536,884.57
Time Total: $0.00

Bidding Errors:
None.

DBE GOAL SET: 2%
DBE GOAL OBT: 2.62%

Vendor 1 of 5: S & C CONSTRUCTION LLC (5187)
Call Order 001 (Proposal: C204853)

Bid Bond Information

Projects:		**Bond Maximum:**	
Counties:		**State of Incorporation:**	PA
Bond ID:	D536-6EB9-0E66-9741	**Agency Execution Date:**	2023-05-16T00
Paid by Check:	No	**Surety Name:**	Tinubu Surety
Bond Percent:	5%	**Bond Agency Name:**	Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company

DBE Load Information

DBE GOAL SET: 2%
DBE GOAL OBT: 2.62%

Letting ID: L230516
Letting Date: 05/16/2023
Call Order: 001
Contract ID: C204853
Project: STATE FUNDEDSTATE FUNDEDSTATE FUNDEDSTATE FUNDED
Bid Total: $9,536,884.57
DBE Goal: 2.00% ($190,737.69)

Vendor ID: 5187
Vendor Name: S&C Construction, LLC
DBE Entered: 2.62% ($250,000.00)

Vendor ID	DBE Name	Is Supplier?	City/State	Goods/Service	Amount
5187	S & C CONSTRUCTION LLC	False	P.O. BOX 741 , GARLAND, NC 28441	SubContractor	250,000.00 Committed

BondID: D536-6EB9-0E66-9741
Surety Registry Agency: Tinubu Surety
Verified?: 1
Surety Agency: Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company
Bond Execution Date: 2023-05-16T00:00:00

Line Number	Item Number	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Extension Price
Section 0001 ROADWAY ITEMS					
0001	0000100000-N MOBILIZATION	1.000	LS	$453,500.0000	$453,500.00
0002	0000400000-N CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1.000	LS	$52,900.0000	$52,900.00
0003	0028000000-N TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ********** (21+77.50 -L-)	1.000	LS	$42,550.0000	$42,550.00
0004	0043000000-N GRADING	1.000	LS	$870,000.0000	$870,000.00
0005	0050000000-E SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1.000	ACR	$1.1500	$1.15
0006	0057000000-E UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	300.000	CY	$1.1500	$345.00
0007	0134000000-E DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	30.000	CY	$34.5000	$1,035.00
0008	0195000000-E SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	300.000	CY	$1.1500	$345.00
0009	0196000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	300.000	SY	$1.1500	$345.00
0010	0223000000-E ROCK PLATING	370.000	SY	$97.7500	$36,167.50
0011	0241000000-E GENERIC GRADING ITEM GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION	240.000	SY	$3.4500	$828.00
0012	0318000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	90.000	TON	$11.5000	$1,035.00
0013	0320000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	280.000	SY	$2.3000	$644.00
0014	0335200000-E 15" DRAINAGE PIPE	48.000	LF	$63.2500	$3,036.00
0015	0335300000-E 18" DRAINAGE PIPE	88.000	LF	$69.0000	$6,072.00
0016	0335400000-E 24" DRAINAGE PIPE	80.000	LF	$152.9500	$12,236.00
0017	0335850000-E **" DRAINAGE PIPE ELBOWS (15")	4.000	EA	$1.1500	$4.60
0018	0354000000-E ***" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (24", V)	84.000	LF	$250.7000	$21,058.80
0019	0366000000-E 15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	44.000	LF	$92.0000	$4,048.00
0020	0372000000-E 18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	36.000	LF	$111.5500	$4,015.80
0021	0448300000-E 18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	440.000	LF	$139.1500	$61,226.00
0022	0995000000-E PIPE REMOVAL	340.000	LF	$11.5000	$3,910.00
0023	1121000000-E AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	600.000	TON	$51.7500	$31,050.00

0024	1220000000-E	50.000	TON	$51.7500	$2,587.50
	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE				
0025	1491000000-E	850.000	TON	$126.5000	$107,525.00
	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C				
0026	1503000000-E	740.000	TON	$126.5000	$93,610.00
	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C				
0027	1519000000-E	90.000	TON	$189.7500	$17,077.50
	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B				
0028	1523000000-E	540.000	TON	$129.3800	$69,865.20
	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C				
0029	1575000000-E	115.000	TON	$675.0000	$77,625.00
	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX				
0030	2022000000-E	45.000	CY	$1.1500	$51.75
	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION				
0031	2026000000-E	200.000	SY	$1.1500	$230.00
	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS				
0032	2036000000-E	34.000	CY	$1.1500	$39.10
	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE				
0033	2044000000-E	200.000	LF	$1.1500	$230.00
	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE				
0034	2070000000-N	1.000	EA	$1.1500	$1.15
	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET				
0035	2077000000-E	6.000	LF	$1.1500	$6.90
	6" OUTLET PIPE				
0036	2286000000-N	9.000	EA	$3,277.5000	$29,497.50
	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES				
0037	2366000000-N	1.000	EA	$862.5000	$862.50
	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24				
0038	2367000000-N	4.000	EA	$862.5000	$3,450.00
	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29				
0039	2374000000-N	3.000	EA	$1,150.0000	$3,450.00
	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)				
0040	2374000000-N	1.000	EA	$1,150.0000	$1,150.00
	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)				
0041	2549000000-E	950.000	LF	$46.0000	$43,700.00
	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER				
0042	2556000000-E	215.000	LF	$70.1500	$15,082.25
	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER				
0043	2612000000-E	140.000	SY	$155.2500	$21,735.00
	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY				
0044	2627000000-E	60.000	SY	$174.8000	$10,488.00
	4" CONCRETE ISLAND COVER				
0045	2766000000-N	1.000	LS	$80,500.0000	$80,500.00
	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 42" SLOTTED VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER WITH MOMENT SLAB				
0046	3001000000-N	2.000	EA	$30,877.5000	$61,755.00
	IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE TL-3				
0047	3030000000-E	375.000	LF	$28.7500	$10,781.25
	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL				
0048	3150000000-N	5.000	EA	$12.6500	$63.25

	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS			
0049	3215000000-N GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	3.000 EA	$2,645.0000	$7,935.00
0050	3287000000-N GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	3.000 EA	$3,910.0000	$11,730.00
0051	3575000000-E GENERIC FENCING ITEM PEDESTRIAN HANDRAIL	130.000 LF	$220.8000	$28,704.00
0052	3628000000-E RIP RAP, CLASS I	120.000 TON	$77.6300	$9,315.60
0053	3649000000-E RIP RAP, CLASS B	30.000 TON	$77.6300	$2,328.90
0054	3656000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	1675.000 SY	$2.8800	$4,824.00
0055	4025000000-E CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (E)	23.000 SF	$27.0300	$621.69
0056	4072000000-E SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	50.000 LF	$8.6300	$431.50
0057	4102000000-N SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	5.000 EA	$327.7500	$1,638.75
0058	4116100000-N SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (E)	2.000 EA	$258.7500	$517.50
0059	4155000000-N DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	5.000 EA	$23.0000	$115.00
0060	4400000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	702.000 SF	$8.9100	$6,254.82
0061	4410000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	168.000 SF	$10.6400	$1,787.52
0062	4445000000-E BARRICADES (TYPE III)	96.000 LF	$31.0500	$2,980.80
0063	4685000000-E THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	3072.000 LF	$2.8800	$8,847.36
0064	4847096000-E POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, **", ** MILS (STANDARD GLASS BEADS) (4", 30)	1878.000 LF	$4.0300	$7,568.34
0065	4900000000-N PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	24.000 EA	$11.5000	$276.00
0066	5325800000-E 8" WATER LINE	20.000 LF	$92.0000	$1,840.00
0067	5329000000-E DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	395.000 LB	$9.2000	$3,634.00
0068	5540000000-E 6" VALVE	1.000 EA	$1,725.0000	$1,725.00
0069	5648000000-N RELOCATE WATER METER	4.000 EA	$1,725.0000	$6,900.00
0070	5649000000-N RECONNECT WATER METER	1.000 EA	$1,150.0000	$1,150.00
0071	5672000000-N RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	1.000 EA	$2,875.0000	$2,875.00
0072	5673000000-E FIRE HYDRANT LEG	13.000 LF	$46.0000	$598.00

0073	5709400000-E 8" FORCE MAIN SEWER	60.000	LF	$92.0000	$5,520.00
0074	5801000000-E ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	3311.000	LF	$34.5000	$114,229.50
0075	5815000000-N REMOVE WATER METER	4.000	EA	$1,725.0000	$6,900.00
0076	5815500000-N REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	1.000	EA	$1,725.0000	$1,725.00
0077	5882000000-N GENERIC UTILITY ITEM GRINDER PUMP	1.000	EA	$46,000.0000	$46,000.00
0078	5888000000-E GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 1" WATER SERVICE LINE	247.000	LF	$55.2000	$13,634.40
0079	5888000000-E GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 10" FORCE MAIN SEWER	754.000	LF	$86.2500	$65,032.50
0080	5888000000-E GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 10" WATER LINE	787.000	LF	$86.2500	$67,878.75
0081	5888000000-E GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 1-1/2" FORCE MAIN SEWER	153.000	LF	$55.2000	$8,445.60
0082	5888000000-E GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 8" FORCE MAIN SEWER	759.000	LF	$92.0000	$69,828.00
0083	5888000000-E GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 8" WATER LINE	951.000	LF	$92.0000	$87,492.00
0084	5888000000-E GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL FIRE HYDRANT LEG	34.000	LF	$46.0000	$1,564.00
0085	6000000000-E TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	775.000	LF	$4.3100	$3,340.25
0086	6006000000-E STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	90.000	TON	$1.1500	$103.50
0087	6009000000-E STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	690.000	TON	$1.1500	$793.50
0088	6012000000-E SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	630.000	TON	$1.1500	$724.50
0089	6015000000-E TEMPORARY MULCHING	3.500	ACR	$1.1500	$4.03
0090	6018000000-E SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	300.000	LB	$4.6000	$1,380.00
0091	6021000000-E FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	1.500	TON	$1.1500	$1.73
0092	6024000000-E TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200.000	LF	$1.1500	$230.00
0093	6029000000-E SAFETY FENCE	1520.000	LF	$2.4200	$3,678.40
0094	6030000000-E SILT EXCAVATION	590.000	CY	$1.1500	$678.50
0095	6036000000-E MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	4185.000	SY	$2.8200	$11,801.70
0096	6037000000-E COIR FIBER MAT	100.000	SY	$8.0500	$805.00
0097	6042000000-E	250.000	LF	$4.6000	$1,150.00

		1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH			
0098	6048000000-E	915.000	SY	$28.7500	$26,306.25
	FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN				
0099	6070000000-N	18.000	EA	$115.0000	$2,070.00
	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS				
0100	6071012000-E	290.000	LF	$9.2000	$2,668.00
	COIR FIBER WATTLE				
0101	6071014000-E	930.000	LF	$9.2000	$8,556.00
	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER				
0102	6071020000-E	100.000	LB	$1.1500	$115.00
	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)				
0103	6084000000-E	3.000	ACR	$3,306.2500	$9,918.75
	SEEDING & MULCHING				
0104	6087000000-E	3.000	ACR	$1.1500	$3.45
	MOWING				
0105	6090000000-E	50.000	LB	$10.9300	$546.50
	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING				
0106	6093000000-E	0.250	TON	$575.0000	$143.75
	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING				
0107	6096000000-E	75.000	LB	$9.2000	$690.00
	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING				
0108	6108000000-E	2.250	TON	$575.0000	$1,293.75
	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING				
0109	6114500000-N	10.000	MHR	$1.1500	$11.50
	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING				
0110	6114800000-N	2.000	MHR	$11.5000	$23.00
	MANUAL LITTER REMOVAL				
0111	6114900000-E	3.000	TON	$1.1500	$3.45
	LITTER DISPOSAL				
0112	6117000000-N	25.000	EA	$115.0000	$2,875.00
	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL				
0113	6117500000-N	2.000	EA	$1,150.0000	$2,300.00
	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE				
0114	6132000000-N	8.000	EA	$230.0000	$1,840.00
	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE				
0115	6132000000-N	24.000	EA	$115.0000	$2,760.00
	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT				
Section 0001 Total					$2,947,380.74

Section 0004
STRUCTURE ITEMS

0116	5120000000-N	1.000	EA	$5,750.0000	$5,750.00
	ELECTRIC SERVICE POLE ********** (30' CLASS 4)				
0117	5125000000-E	100.000	LF	$115.0000	$11,500.00
	ELECTRIC SERVICE LATERAL ********** (3 #1/0 USE)				
0118	5260000000-N	1.000	LS	$92,000.0000	$92,000.00
	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM PATH LIGHTING SYSTEM				

0119	5270000000-N	1.000	EA	$28,750.0000	$28,750.00
	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM, TYPE SW				
0120	5270000000-N	62.000	EA	$920.0000	$57,040.00
	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM STEP LIGHTING LUMINAIRES				
0121	8035000000-N	1.000	LS	$299,000.0000	$299,000.00
	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (21+77.50 -L-)				
0122	8065000000-N	1.000	LS	$2,875.0000	$2,875.00
	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT				
0123	8112730000-N	4.000	EA	$3,450.0000	$13,800.00
	PDA TESTING				
0124	8121000000-N	1.000	LS	$57,500.0000	$57,500.00
	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (21+77.50 -L-)				
0125	8156000000-E	23909.000	SF	$21.9700	$525,280.73
	CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE				
0126	8161000000-E	16997.000	SF	$0.5500	$9,348.35
	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS				
0127	8210000000-N	1.000	LS	$92,000.0000	$92,000.00
	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (21+77.50 -L-)				
0128	8328000000-E	99.000	EA	$3,335.0000	$330,165.00
	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES (20" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER)				
0129	8392500000-E	2646.000	LF	$1.1500	$3,042.90
	PREDRILLING FOR PILES				
0130	8393000000-N	50.000	EA	$1.1500	$57.50
	PILE REDRIVES				
0131	8484000000-E	1152.300	LF	$368.0000	$424,046.40
	42" OREGON RAIL				
0132	8505000000-E	626.100	LF	$187.4500	$117,362.45
	VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL				
0133	8608000000-E	560.000	TON	$86.2500	$48,300.00
	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)				
0134	8622000000-E	615.000	SY	$2.8800	$1,771.20
	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE				
0135	8657000000-N	1.000	LS	$23,575.0000	$23,575.00
	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS				
0136	8692000000-N	1.000	LS	$69,000.0000	$69,000.00
	FOAM JOINT SEALS				
0137	8763000000-E	8625.000	LF	$237.3400	$2,047,057.50
	3'-0" X 2'-0" PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS				
0138	8867000000-E	8280.000	LF	$162.1500	$1,342,602.00
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 20" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES				
0139	8867000000-E	99360.000	LF	$4.6000	$457,056.00
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND				
0140 AA1	8175000000-E	314.900	CY		
	CLASS AA CONCRETE (BRIDGE)				
0141 AA1	8867000000-E	48888.000	LF		
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR				
0142	8867000000-E	423.000	LF	$979.8000	$414,455.40

AA2	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 3'-8" X 3'-0" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BENT CAPS				
0143	8867000000-E	10089.000	LF	$4.6000	$46,409.40
AA2	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR (END BENT)				
0144	8881000000-E	67.400	CY	$1,035.0000	$69,759.00
AA2	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLASS AA CONCRETE (END BENT)				
Section 0004 Total					$6,589,503.83
Item Total					$9,536,884.57

ELECTRONIC BID SUBMISSION

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

==========

NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. §133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with his own bonafide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. §133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation that is file with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.

2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier

covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal- Aid Provision titled Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or

commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder’s bid being considered non-responsive.

EXPLANATION:

==========

Award Limits on Multiple Projects

By answering YES to this statement, the bidder acknowleges that they are using the award limits on multiple projects? **Yes** ○ **No** ◉

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened on the same date, and who also desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS.

The Award Limits on Multiple Projects must be filled in on each project bid for which the Bidder desires protection.

It is the desire of the Bidder to be awarded contracts, the value of which

will not exceed a total of for those

projects indicated herein, for which bids will be opened on (MM/DD/YY)

The Award Limits shall apply to the following projects:

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

It is agreed that if I am (we are) the low Bidder(s) on indicated projects, the total value of which is more than the above stipulated award limits, the Board of Transportation will award me (us) projects from among those indicated

that have a total value not to exceed the award limit and will result in the lowest total bids to the Department of Transportation.

DBE List Summary

Project: STATE FUNDED
Bid Total: 9,536,884.57
Goal: 2.00% (190,737.69)
Total Entered: 2.62% (250,000.00)

Bidder ID: 5187
Business Name: S&C Construction, LLC

ID	Name	Is Supplier?	Item Count	Amount	Is Complete?
5187	S & C CONSTRUCTION LLC	False	1	250,000.00	True

Name: S & C CONSTRUCTION LLC ID: 5187

Address: P.O. BOX 741 , GARLAND, NC 28441

Used As: SubContractor DBE Items Total:$250,000.00

Items for S & C CONSTRUCTION LLC

0001 ROADWAY ITEMS				
0004	0043000000-N GRADING	1.000 LS	$250,000.0000	$250,000.00
Section 0001 Total				$250,000.00
Item Total				$250,000.00

THIS PROPOSAL CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING ERRORS/WARNINGS (IF ANY)

This Bid contains 0 amendment files

Electronic Bid Submission

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

I hereby certify that I have the authority to submit this bid.

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Attachments

Failure to complete and attach the Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items included on the form. The contractor will not be permitted to change the option after the bids are submitted.

NOTE: The maximum upload limit is 5 MB. ☐ Verify

Contract Item Sheets For C204853

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	LUMP SUM	453,500.00	453,500.00
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	LUMP SUM	52,900.00	52,900.00
0003	0028000000-N	SP	TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ********** (21+77.50 -L-)	LUMP SUM	42,550.00	42,550.00
0004	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	LUMP SUM	870,000.00	870,000.00
0005	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1 ACR	1.15	1.15
0006	0057000000-E	226	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	300 CY	1.15	345.00
0007	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	30 CY	34.50	1,035.00
0008	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	300 CY	1.15	345.00
0009	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	300 SY	1.15	345.00
0010	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	370 SY	97.75	36,167.50
0011	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION	240 SY	3.45	828.00
0012	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	90 TON	11.50	1,035.00
0013	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	280 SY	2.30	644.00
0014	0335200000-E	305	15" DRAINAGE PIPE	48 LF	63.25	3,036.00
0015	0335300000-E	305	18" DRAINAGE PIPE	88 LF	69.00	6,072.00
0016	0335400000-E	305	24" DRAINAGE PIPE	80 LF	152.95	12,236.00
0017	0335850000-E	305	**" DRAINAGE PIPE ELBOWS (15")	4 EA	1.15	4.60
0018	0354000000-E	310	***" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (24", V)	84 LF	250.70	21,058.80
0019	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	44 LF	92.00	4,048.00
0020	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	36 LF	111.55	4,015.80
0021	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	440 LF	139.15	61,226.00

Contract Item Sheets For C204853

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0022	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	340 LF	11.50	3,910.00
0023	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	600 TON	51.75	31,050.00
0024	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50 TON	51.75	2,587.50
0025	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	850 TON	126.50	107,525.00
0026	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	740 TON	126.50	93,610.00
0027	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	90 TON	189.75	17,077.50
0028	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	540 TON	129.38	69,865.20
0029	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	115 TON	675.00	77,625.00
0030	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	45 CY	1.15	51.75
0031	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	200 SY	1.15	230.00
0032	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	34 CY	1.15	39.10
0033	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	200 LF	1.15	230.00
0034	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	1 EA	1.15	1.15
0035	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	6 LF	1.15	6.90
0036	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	9 EA	3,277.50	29,497.50
0037	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	1 EA	862.50	862.50
0038	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	4 EA	862.50	3,450.00
0039	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	3 EA	1,150.00	3,450.00
0040	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	1 EA	1,150.00	1,150.00
0041	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	950 LF	46.00	43,700.00
0042	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	215 LF	70.15	15,082.25
0043	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	140 SY	155.25	21,735.00

Contract Item Sheets For C204853

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0044	2627000000-E	852	4" CONCRETE ISLAND COVER	60 SY	174.80	10,488.00
0045	2766000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 42" SLOTTED VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER WITH MOMENT SLAB	LUMP SUM	80,500.00	80,500.00
0046	3001000000-N	SP	IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE TL-3	2 EA	30,877.50	61,755.00
0047	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	375 LF	28.75	10,781.25
0048	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5 EA	12.65	63.25
0049	3215000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	3 EA	2,645.00	7,935.00
0050	3287000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	3 EA	3,910.00	11,730.00
0051	3575000000-E	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM PEDESTRIAN HANDRAIL	130 LF	220.80	28,704.00
0052	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	120 TON	77.63	9,315.60
0053	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	30 TON	77.63	2,328.90
0054	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	1,675 SY	2.88	4,824.00
0055	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (E)	23 SF	27.03	621.69
0056	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	50 LF	8.63	431.50
0057	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	5 EA	327.75	1,638.75
0058	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (E)	2 EA	258.75	517.50
0059	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	5 EA	23.00	115.00
0060	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	702 SF	8.91	6,254.82
0061	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	168 SF	10.64	1,787.52
0062	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	96 LF	31.05	2,980.80
0063	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	3,072 LF	2.88	8,847.36
0064	4847096000-E	SP	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, **", ** MILS (STANDARD GLASS BEADS) (4", 30)	1,878 LF	4.03	7,568.34

Contract Item Sheets For C204853

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0065	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	24 EA	11.50	276.00
0066	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	20 LF	92.00	1,840.00
0067	5329000000-E	1510	DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	395 LB	9.20	3,634.00
0068	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	1 EA	1,725.00	1,725.00
0069	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	4 EA	1,725.00	6,900.00
0070	5649000000-N	1515	RECONNECT WATER METER	1 EA	1,150.00	1,150.00
0071	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA	2,875.00	2,875.00
0072	5673000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT LEG	13 LF	46.00	598.00
0073	5709400000-E	1520	8" FORCE MAIN SEWER	60 LF	92.00	5,520.00
0074	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	3,311 LF	34.50	114,229.50
0075	5815000000-N	1530	REMOVE WATER METER	4 EA	1,725.00	6,900.00
0076	5815500000-N	1530	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA	1,725.00	1,725.00
0077	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM GRINDER PUMP	1 EA	46,000.00	46,000.00
0078	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 1" WATER SERVICE LINE	247 LF	55.20	13,634.40
0079	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 10" FORCE MAIN SEWER	754 LF	86.25	65,032.50
0080	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 10" WATER LINE	787 LF	86.25	67,878.75
0081	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 1-1/2" FORCE MAIN SEWER	153 LF	55.20	8,445.60
0082	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 8" FORCE MAIN SEWER	759 LF	92.00	69,828.00
0083	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL 8" WATER LINE	951 LF	92.00	87,492.00
0084	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM INSTALL FIRE HYDRANT LEG	34 LF	46.00	1,564.00
0085	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	775 LF	4.31	3,340.25
0086	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	90 TON	1.15	103.50
0087	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	690 TON	1.15	793.50

Contract Item Sheets For C204853

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0088	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	630 TON	1.15	724.50
0089	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	3.5 ACR	1.15	4.03
0090	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	300 LB	4.60	1,380.00
0091	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	1.5 TON	1.15	1.73
0092	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200 LF	1.15	230.00
0093	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	1,520 LF	2.42	3,678.40
0094	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	590 CY	1.15	678.50
0095	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	4,185 SY	2.82	11,801.70
0096	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY	8.05	805.00
0097	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	250 LF	4.60	1,150.00
0098	6048000000-E	SP	FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN	915 SY	28.75	26,306.25
0099	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	18 EA	115.00	2,070.00
0100	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	290 LF	9.20	2,668.00
0101	6071014000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER	930 LF	9.20	8,556.00
0102	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	100 LB	1.15	115.00
0103	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	3 ACR	3,306.25	9,918.75
0104	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	3 ACR	1.15	3.45
0105	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50 LB	10.93	546.50
0106	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON	575.00	143.75
0107	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	75 LB	9.20	690.00
0108	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	2.25 TON	575.00	1,293.75
0109	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR	1.15	11.50
0110	6114800000-N	SP	MANUAL LITTER REMOVAL	2 MHR	11.50	23.00

Contract Item Sheets For C204853

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0111	6114900000-E	SP	LITTER DISPOSAL	3 TON	1.15	3.45
0112	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	25 EA	115.00	2,875.00
0113	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	2 EA	1,150.00	2,300.00
0114	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE	8 EA	230.00	1,840.00
0115	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT	24 EA	115.00	2,760.00

Contract Item Sheets For C204853

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
			STRUCTURE ITEMS			
0116	5120000000-N	1407	ELECTRIC SERVICE POLE ********** (30' CLASS 4)	1 EA	5,750.00	5,750.00
0117	5125000000-E	1407	ELECTRIC SERVICE LATERAL ********** (3 #1/0 USE)	100 LF	115.00	11,500.00
0118	5260000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM PATH LIGHTING SYSTEM	LUMP SUM	92,000.00	92,000.00
0119	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM, TYPE SW	1 EA	28,750.00	28,750.00
0120	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM STEP LIGHTING LUMINAIRES	62 EA	920.00	57,040.00
0121	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (21+77.50 -L-)	LUMP SUM	299,000.00	299,000.00
0122	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	LUMP SUM	2,875.00	2,875.00
0123	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	4 EA	3,450.00	13,800.00
0124	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (21+77.50 -L-)	LUMP SUM	57,500.00	57,500.00
0125	8156000000-E	SP	CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE	23,909 SF	21.97	525,280.73
0126	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	16,997 SF	0.55	9,348.35
0127	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (21+77.50 -L-)	LUMP SUM	92,000.00	92,000.00
0128	8328000000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES (20" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER)	99 EA	3,335.00	330,165.00
0129	8392500000-E	450	PREDRILLING FOR PILES	2,646 LF	1.15	3,042.90
0130	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	50 EA	1.15	57.50
0131	8484000000-E	460	42" OREGON RAIL	1,152.3 LF	368.00	424,046.40
0132	8505000000-E	460	VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	626.1 LF	187.45	117,362.45
0133	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	560 TON	86.25	48,300.00

Contract Item Sheets For C204853

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0134	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	615 SY	2.88	1,771.20
0135	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	LUMP SUM	23,575.00	23,575.00
0136	8692000000-N	SP	FOAM JOINT SEALS	LUMP SUM	69,000.00	69,000.00
0137	8763000000-E	430	3'-0" X 2'-0" PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS	8,625 LF	237.34	2,047,057.50
0138	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 20" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES	8,280 LF	162.15	1,342,602.00
0139	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND	99,360 LF	4.60	457,056.00
			******* BEGIN SCHEDULE AA*******			
			******* (5 ALTERNATES) *******			
0140 AA1	8175000000-E	420	CLASS AA CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	314.9 CY		
0141 AA1	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR	48,888 LF		
0142 AA2	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 3'-8" X 3'-0" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BENT CAPS	423 LF		414,455.40
0143 AA2	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR (END BENT)	10,089 LF		46,409.40
0144 AA2	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLASS AA CONCRETE (END BENT)	67.4 CY		69,759.00
			*** END SCHEDULE AA***			
					TOTAL AMOUNT OF BID FOR ENTIRE PROJECT	$9,536,884.57

1002/May30/Q258471.2/D657962422000/E144

Form SPA-1
Revised 3-11-2022

Contract Number	C204853
TIP Number	BR-0160
County and Route	Brunswick County, Bridge #15 over the Calabash River on NC-179

Bid Items Eligible for Steel Price Adjustment

Instructions: This form shall be completed in accordance the Special Provision. If you choose to have Steel Price Adjustments applied to any of the items listed below, write the word "Yes" in the "Option" column corresponding to the item. The form must be signed, dated, and submitted to the Contract Engineer within timeframe required by the Special Provision.

Not eligible items

Contract Line Number	Item Number	Description	Category	Option (Yes or No)
47	3030000000-E	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	4	YES
48	3150000000-N	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	4	YES
49	3215000000-N	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	4	YES
50	3287000000-N	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	4	YES
51	3575000000-E	GENERIC FENCING ITEM PEDESTRAIN HANDRAIL	5	YES
125	8156000000-E	CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE	1	YES
127	8210000000-N	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS	1	YES
131	8484000000-E	42" OREGAN RAIL	4	YES
132	8505000000-E	VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	1	YES
137	8763000000-E	PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS	7	YES
138	8867000000-E	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 20" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED PO	7	YES
142	8867000000-E	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 3'8" X 3'0" PRESTRESSED BENT CAP	7	YES

Signature	Firm or Corporation
	S&C Construction, LLC
Date:	Vendor Number
05/23/2023	5187

Contract No. C204853

County Brunswick

Rev. 1-16-18

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The Contractor declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjuryunder the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this Contract, that the Contractor has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Contractor intends to do the work with its own bona fide employees or subcontractors and did not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this Execution of Contract, Non-Collusion and Debarment Certification, the Contractor is certifying his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

S&C Construction, LLC

Full Name of Firm

3600 S College Road, Ste E 375, Wilmington, NC 28412

Address as Prequalified

Signature of Witness

Signature ~~of Member~~/Manager/~~Authorized Agent~~

Select appropriate title

Clint Roberson

Print or type Signer's name

Mary Ann Roberson

Print or type Signer's Name

Contract No. C204853
County Brunswick

Rev. 1-16-18

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.

2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal,* and *voluntarily excluded,* as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR* 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

Contract No. C204853
County Brunswick

Rev. 1-16-18

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

☐ Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

Contract No. **C204853**

County (ies): **Brunswick**

ACCEPTED BY THE
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DocuSigned by:
Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.
F81B6038A47A442...
Contract Officer

06/02/2023
Date

Execution of Contract and Bonds
Approved as to Form:

DocuSigned by:
Miranda Holley
5EC16D0BA2F8434...
Attorney General

06/02/2023
Date

Bond No. PB00155801935

Contract No. C204853
County Brunswick

Rev. 11-1-12

State of North Carolina, Department of Transportation

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Date of Payment Bond Execution	May 26, 2023
Name of Principal Contractor	S & C Construction, LLC
Name of Surety:	Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company
Name of Contracting Body:	State of North Carolina, Department of Transportation
	1509 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699
Amount of Bond:	Nine Million Five Hundred Thirty Six Thousand Eight Hundred Eighty Four Dollars and 57/100 $9,536,884.57
Contract ID No.:	C204853
County Name:	Brunswick

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. C204853
County Brunswick

Rev. 11-1-12

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company



Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Heather Segrist, Attorney-in-Fact
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Signature of Witness

Bobbi Pendleton
Print or type Signer's name

4309 Emperor Blvd., Ste. 300
Durham, NC 27703
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. C204853
County Brunswick

Rev. 4-19-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor S & C Construction, LLC
Full name of Firm

3600 S College Road, Suite E-375, Wilmington, NC 28412
Address as prequalified

By: _____
Signature ~~of Member,~~ Manager, ~~Authorized Agent~~
Select appropriate title

CONSTRUCTION LLC LIMITED LIABILITY SEAL NORTH CAROLINA 1998 COMPANY

Mary Ann Roberson
Print or type Signer's name

Bond No.PB00155801935

Contract No. C204853
County Brunswick

Rev. 11-1-12

State of North Carolina, Department of Transportation

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Performance Bond Execution: May 26, 2023

Name of Principal Contractor: S & C Construction, LLC

Name of Surety: Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company

Name of Contracting Body: State of North Carolina, Department of Transportation

1509 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699

Amount of Bond: Nine Million Five Hundred Thirty Six Thousand Eight Hundred Eighty Four Dollars and 57/100 $9,536,884.57

Contract ID No.: C204853

County Name: Brunswick

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Contracting Body, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. C204853
County Brunswick

Rev. 11-1-12

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company



Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Heather Segrist, Attorney-in-Fact
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

Heather Segrist
Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Bobbi Pendleton
Signature of Witness

Bobbi Pendleton
Print or type Signer's name

4309 Emperor Blvd., Ste. 300
Durham, NC 27703
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. C204853
County Brunswick

Rev. 4-19-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor S & C Construction, LLC
Full name of Firm

3600 S College Road, Suite E-375, Wilmington, NC 28412
Address as prequalified

By: _____
Signature ~~of Member~~, Manager, ~~Authorized Agent~~
Select appropriate title

S & C CONSTRUCTION LLC LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY SEAL NORTH CAROLINA 1998

Mary Ann Roberson
Print or type Signer's name

PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY
One Bala Plaza, Suite 100
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004-0950

Power of Attorney

Surety Bond Number: **PB00155801935**
Principal: **S & C Construction, LLC**
Obligee: **State of North Carolina, Department of Transportation**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That **PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY** (the Company), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, does hereby constitute and appoint **Heather Segrist** its true and lawful Attorney-in-fact with full authority to execute on its behalf bonds, undertakings, recognizances and other contracts of indemnity and writings obligatory in the nature thereof, issued in the course of its business and to bind the Company thereby, in an amount not to exceed **$75,000,000.**

This Power of Attorney is granted and is signed and sealed by facsimile under and by the authority of the following Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY on the 14th of November, 2016.

RESOLVED: That the Board of Directors hereby authorizes the President or any Vice President of the Company: (1) Appoint Attorney(s) in Fact and authorize the Attorney(s) in Fact to execute on behalf of the Company bonds and undertakings, contracts of indemnity and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof and to attach the seal of the Company thereto; and (2) to remove, at any time, any such Attorney-in-Fact and revoke the authority given. And, be it

FURTHER RESOLVED: That the signatures of such officers and the seal of the Company may be affixed to any such Power of Attorney or certificate relating thereto by facsimile, and any such Power of Attorney so executed and certified by facsimile signatures and facsimile seal shall be valid and binding upon the Company in the future with respect to any bond or undertaking to which it is attached.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY HAS CAUSED THIS INSTRUMENT TO BE SIGNED AND ITS CORPORATE SEALTO BE AFFIXED BY ITS AUTHORIZED OFFICE THIS 5TH DAY OF MARCH, 2021.

(Seal)

John Glomb, President & CEO
Philadelphia Indemnity Insurance Company

On this 5th day of March, 2021 before me came the individual who executed the preceding instrument, to me personally known, and being by me duly sworn said that he is the therein described and authorized officer of the **PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY**; that the seal affixed to said instrument is the Corporate seal of said Company; that the said Corporate Seal and his signature were duly affixed.

Commonwealth of Pennsylvania - Notary Seal
Vanessa Mckenzie, Notary Public
Montgomery County
My commission expires November 3, 2024
Commission number 1366394
Member, Pennsylvania Association of Notaries

Notary Public: Vanessa McKenzie

residing at: Bala Cynwyd, PA

My commission expires: November 3, 2024

I, Edward Sayago, Corporate Secretary of PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY, do hereby certify that the foregoing resolution of the Board of Directors and the Power of Attorney issued pursuant thereto on the 5th day March, 2021 are true and correct and are still in full force and effect. I do further certify that John Glomb, who executed the Power of Attorney as President, was on the date of execution of the attached Power of Attorney the duly elected President of PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY.

In Testimony Whereof I have subscribed my name and affixed the facsimile seal of each Company this 26th day of May, 2023.

Edward Sayago, Corporate Secretary
PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY